

# A Classical Chinese Reader

The ‘Memoir on the Eastern Barbarians’ in  
*Hòu Hàn shū*, with notes and glosses for  
students of Chinese and Korean

Donald B. Wagner

Draft, 14 March 2007

© 2007. Permission is granted to download, print, copy, and distribute this book for any non-commercial purpose, provided only that it is not abridged, expanded, or otherwise changed without specific permission.

For my students

*So long, and thanks for all the fish*

## Contents

---

Introduction	iv
Bibliography	vii
Map	xi
Conventions	xii
Notes and glosses	1
Index to the glosses	127
Text	T1

# Introduction

This reader is intended for students who have some training in Classical Chinese, and wish to improve their skill with the language by reading a fairly long text without much need to consult dictionaries and reference books.

The text used here is the chapter *Dōng Yì zhuàn* 東夷傳, 'Memoir on the Eastern Barbarians', in the standard history of the Later Hàn dynasty, *Hou Hàn shū* 後漢書. The chapter is a kind of ethnographic description of the non-Chinese peoples of the region which today comprises Manchuria, Korea, and Japan.

Because many students of Korean history read this text, the Korean pronunciations of the glosses are included, in the Hangul script, as well as the Chinese pronunciations in *pīnyīn*.

In reading the text some background knowledge of early Chinese history will be necessary, and students will find it useful, before starting, to read or re-read the chapters on the pre-Hàn and Hàn periods in some general history of China. Those who wish to know more about the history and archaeology of northeast China and its neighbours will find these books useful:

K. J. H. Gardiner

*The early history of Korea: The historical development of the peninsula up to the introduction of Buddhism in the fourth century A.D.* Canberra: Australian National University Press, 1969.

Li Ogg

*Recherche sur l'antiquité coréenne. I: Ethnie et société de Koguryō.* Paris: Collège de France, 1980.

Erling v. Mende

*China und die Staaten auf der koreanischen Halbinsel bis zum 12. Jh. : Eine Untersuchung zur Entwicklung der Formen zwischenstaatlicher Beziehungen in Ostasien.* Wiesbaden : Steiner, 1982 (Sinologica coloniensa, 11).

Sarah Milledge Nelson

*The archaeology of Korea.* Cambridge University Press, 1993.

Richard J. Pearson (et al., eds.)

*Windows on the Japanese past: Studies in archaeology and prehistory.* Ann Arbor, Mich.: Center for Japanese Studies, University of Michigan, 1986.

The *Hou Hàn shū* was written by Fàn Ye 范曄 (398–445) on the basis of numerous earlier books. A detailed study of his sources is

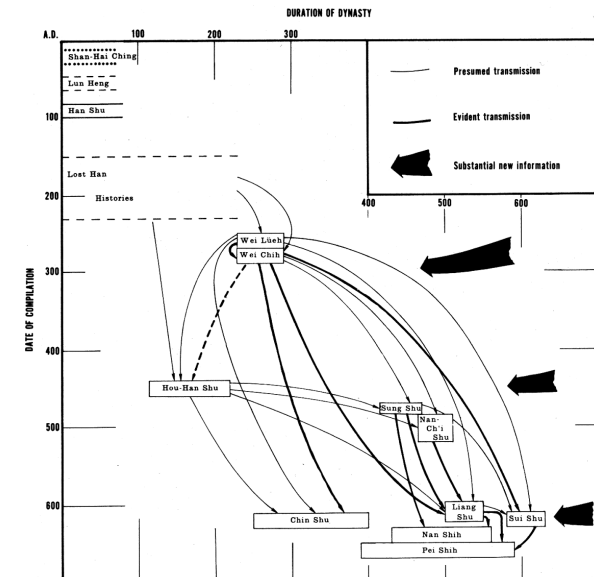
Hans Bielenstein

'The restoration of the Han dynasty: With prolegomena on the historiography of the *Hou Han shu*', *Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities* (Stockholm) 1954, 26: 1–209.

The chapter *Dōng Yì zhuàn* has a particularly complex relationship to other texts, and there are important parallel passages in a number of early books. In the notes I have pointed out some of these, where they can help in reading our text, but the mutual relations among all these texts is a difficult subject which I have not attempted to penetrate here. One proposal is shown in the diagram, taken from

Paul Wheatley and Thomas See

*From court to capital : a tentative interpretation of the origins of the Japanese urban tradition.* Chicago : University of Chicago Press, 1978. P. ..



The text mentions a number of place names, many of which are difficult to identify. The map on p. xi proposes identifications for most of the places mentioned. It is taken from

Tán Qixiāng 谭其骧 (ed.)

*Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtú jí* 中国历史地图集, vol. 2: *Qín, Xī Hàn, Dōng Hàn shíqī* 秦•西汉•东汉时期. Shànghǎi: Dìtú Chūbǎnshè, 1982. Pp. 27–28.

One difficulty in using this chapter as a textbook is that it begins with an introductory essay which is much more difficult to read than the rest. Many students will decide to skip the first 22 lines, perhaps going back to the beginning after reading the remainder of the chapter.

More advice to students will be found in the introduction to my earlier book,

Donald B. Wagner

*A Classical Chinese reader: The Han shu biography of Huo Guang, with notes and glosses for students.* Richmond, Surrey: Curzon Press, 1998. Pp. 1–17 available at: <http://www.staff.hum.ku.dk/dbwagner/TB/TB.html>

This textbook started as a set of handwritten notes which I used in teaching in 1988–89. Later Thomas Meldgaard digitized it, doing a good deal of editorial work in the process, and Martin Petersen added the Korean pronunciations. I have since used the book three times in teaching, each time correcting errors and adding more material – for this added material I was unable to add the Korean pronunciations. Special thanks go to Thomas and Martin, and to all the students who have helped in the process of revision. Errors undoubtedly remain, and these are my responsibility alone.

## Bibliography

This is a complete list of publications cited in the introduction and the notes and glosses.

Bielenstein, Hans

*The bureaucracy of Han times.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1980. (Abbreviated **B**).

Bodde, Derk

*Festivals in classical China: New Year and other annual observances during the Han dynasty, 206 B.C. – A.D. 220.* Princeton University Press & The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 1975.

*Bówù zhì* 博物志.

1804 edn., repr. Táiwān.

*The Cambridge history of China.*

Vol. 1: *The Ch'in and Han empires, 221 B.C. – A.D. 220.* Cambridge University Press, 1986.

Chavannes, Édouard (tr.)

*Les mémoires historiques de Se-ma Ts'ien.* 6 vols., Maisonneuve, Paris, 1895–1905; 1–5 repr. Paris: Maisonneuve, 1967. Vol. 6, ed. and completed by Paul Demiéville, Max Kaltenmark, & Timoteus Pokora, 1969.

*Cí hǎi* 辞海.

Rev. edn., 3 vols., Shànghǎi Císhū Chūbǎnshè, 1979. Suppl. vol. 增订本, 1983. (Abbreviated **CH**).

*Cí yuán* 辞源.

Rev. ed., 4 vols., Běijīng: Shāngwù Yīnshūguǎn, 1979. (Abbreviated **CY**).

Couvreux, Séraphin

*Tch'ouan ts'iou et Tso tchouan: Texte chinois avec traduction française.* 3 vols., Ho Kien Fou 河間府: Imprimerie de la Mission Catholique, 1914. Facs. repr. with title changed to *La chronique de la principauté de Lōu*, Paris: Cathasia, 1951.

Dubs, Homer H. (tr.)

The history of the Former Han Dynasty, by Pan Ku, a critical translation with annotations. Vols. 1–3, Baltimore: Waverly Press, 1938–55.

Greatrex, Roger

*The Bowu zhi: an annotated translation.* Stockholm: Föreningen för orientalska studier, 1987.

*Gǔ Hànyǔ chángyòng zì zìdiǎn* 古汉语常用字字典.

Běijīng: Shāngwù Yīnshūguǎn, 1979. (Abbreviated **GHY**).

*Guó yǔ* 國語

Typeset edn., Shànghǎi: Gǔjī Chūbǎnshè, 1978.

*Hàn shū* 漢書.

Běijīng: Zhōnghuá Shūjú, 1962.

*Hànyǔ dà cídiǎn* 漢語大詞典.

12 vols. + index, Shànghǎi Císhū Chūbǎnshè, 1985. (Abbreviated **HY**).

*Hou Han shu* 後漢書.

Typeset edn. Shànghǎi: Zhōnghuá Shūjú, 1965.

Hucker, Charles O.

*A dictionary of official titles in Imperial China*. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1985.

Karlgren, Bernhard (tr.)

'The book of documents'. *Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities* (Stockholm), 1950, **22**: 1–81.

Karlgren, Bernhard (tr.)

*The book of odes: Chinese text, transcription and translation*. Stockholm: Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, 1950.

Karlgren, Bernhard

'Glosses on the Book of Documents.' *Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities* (Stockholm), 1948, **20**: 39–315; 1949, **21**: 63–206. Repr. as a separate vol., Stockholm: Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, 1970.

Karlgren, Bernhard

'Glosses on the Book of Odes.' *Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities* (Stockholm), 1942, **14**, 71–247; 1944, **16**, 25–169; 1946, **18**, 1–198. Repr. in a single vol., Göteborg: Elanders Boktryckeri, 1964.

Karlgren, Bernhard

'Grammata Serica recensa', *Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities* (Stockholm), 1957, **29**: 1–332. Facs. repr. as a separate vol., Göteborg 1964; Taipei: SMC Publishing, 1996. (Abbreviated **GSR**).

Lau, D. C. (tr.)

*Confucius: The analects*. Harmondsworth: Penguin Books, 1979.

Lau, D. C.

*Lao tzu Tao te ching*. Harmondsworth: Penguin Books, 1963.

Legge, James

*Li Chi, Book of rites: An encyclopedia of ancient ceremonial usages, religious creeds, and social institutions*. Ed. with introduction and study guide by Ch'u Chai and Winberg Chai. 2 vols. New Hyde Park, New York: University Books, 1967.

Loewe, Michael (ed.)

*Early Chinese texts: A bibliographical guide*. Berkeley: Society for the Study of Early China & Institute of East Asian Studies, University of California, 1993.

Loewe, Michael, and Edward L. Shaughnessy (eds.)

*The Cambridge history of ancient China: From the origins to 221 B.C.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999.

Mathews, R. H.

*Mathews' Chinese-English dictionary*. Orig. 1931; rev. edn. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1943. Many later reprints.

Mathieu, Rémi

*Etude sur la mythologie et l'ethnologie de la Chine ancienne*. 2 vols., Paris: Collège de France, Institut des hautes études chinoises, 1983. 1: *Traduction annotée du Shanhai jing*. 2: *Index du Shanhai jing*.

Morohashi Tetsuji 諸橋轍次

*Dai Kan-Wa jiten* 大漢和辭典. Tōkyō: Taishūkan, 1955–60. Facs. repr., n.p. (Táiwān), n.d. (Abbreviated **M**).

Pirazzoli-t'Serstevens, Michèle

*The Han Dynasty*, tr. by Janet Seligman. New York: Rizzoli., 1982.

Pulleyblank, Edwin G.

*Outline of Classical Chinese grammar*. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1995.

*San guo zhi* 三國志.

Typeset edn., Běijīng: Zhōnghuá Shūjú, 1959.

Shǐ Dōng 史東

*Jiǎnmíng gǔ Hànyǔ cídiǎn* 簡明古汉语词典. Kūnmíng: Yunnán Rénmín Chūbǎnshè, 1985. (Abbreviated **JM**).

*Shǐjì* 史記.

Typeset edn., Běijīng: Zhōnghuá Shūjú, 1962.

*Shísān jīng zhùshū* 十三經注疏.

Edn. of Ruǎn Yuán 阮元, 1816; repr., Shànghǎi: Shìjiè Shūjú, 1935.

*Tàipíng yùlǎn* 太平御覽.

4 vols., Běijīng: Zhōnghuá Shūjú, 1960.

Tán Qíxiāng 譚其襄 (ed.):

*Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtújí* 中国历史地图集. 8 vols., Shànghǎi: Dìtú Chūbǎnshè, 1982–87.

English title: *The Historical atlas of China*.

Waley, Arthur (tr.)

*The analects of Confucius*. 1938. Repr. New York: Vintage Books, n.d.

Wáng Guówéi 王國維

*Gǔběn Zhùshū jinián jìjiào* 古本竹書紀年輯校. Repr. Táiběi 1957.

Wang Guowei (ed.) (1984) 王國維.

*Shuǐ jīng zhù jiào* 水經注校. Typeset edn. ed. by Yuán Yīngguāng 袁英光 & Liú

Yīnshēng 劉寅生, Shànghǎi: Shànghǎi Rénmín Chūbǎnshè, 1984.

Wáng Lìqì 王利器

*Fēngsù tōngyì jiàozhù* 風俗通義校注. Běijīng 1981.

Watson, Burton (tr.)

*Records of the Grand Historian: Han dynasty*. 2 vols., Research Centre for Translation, Chinese University of Hong Kong, & Columbia University Press, Hong Kong & New York, 1993.

Watson, Burton

*Records of the Grand Historian: Qin Dynasty*. Hong Kong & New York: Research Centre for Translation, Chinese University of Hong Kong, & Columbia University Press, 1993.

Yáng Bójùn (ed.) 楊伯峻

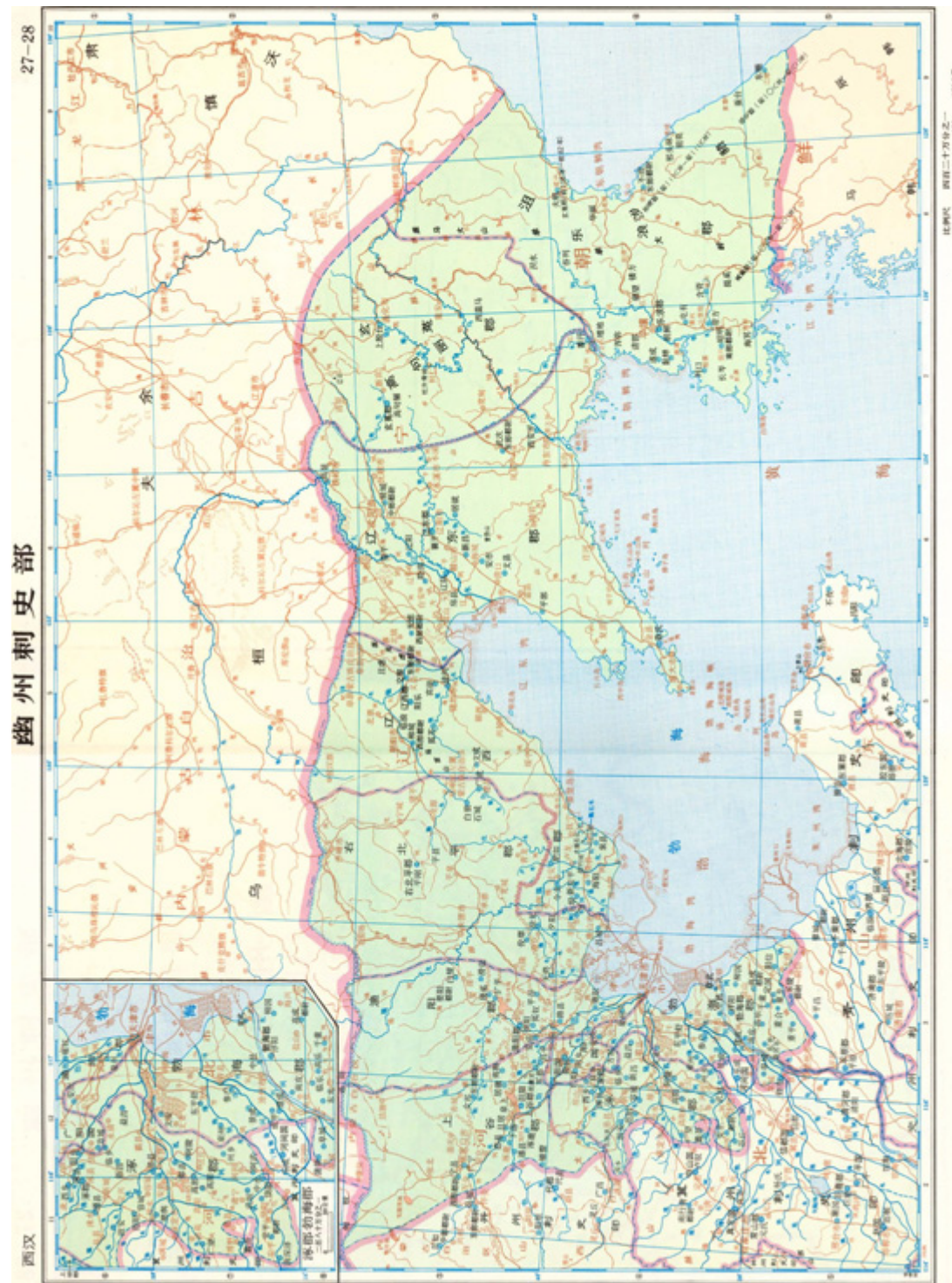
*Chūnqiū Zuǒ zhuàn zhù* 春秋左傳注. 4 vols. + 3 loose maps, Běijīng: Zhōnghuá Shūjú, 1981.

*Zhōngguó cóngshū zōnglù* 中國叢書綜錄.

3 vols., Shànghǎi: Shànghǎi Túshūguǎn, 1959–62. Facs. repr. Shànghǎi: Shànghǎi Gǔji Chūbǎnshè, 1986.

*Zhōngguó Dù liáng héng tújí* 中国度量衡图集.

Běijīng: Wénwù Chūbǎnshè, 1984.



# Conventions

- The leftmost column gives line numbers in the text, pp. T1–T19. A line number like 15.8 means ‘comment number 8 after line 15’.
- The Chinese pronunciation is given in *pīnyīn*, the Korean pronunciation in the Hangul script.
- In the glosses, distinctly different meanings are separated by semicolons, closely related meanings by commas.
- Three dots ( . . . ) at the beginning of a gloss indicate that I have omitted one or more familiar meanings and give only an unusual meaning.
- Three dots at the end of a gloss indicate that I have omitted one or more rare meanings which I consider irrelevant.
- An arrow (→) refers the reader to the line number where the word is defined.
- The sources for the glosses are indicated using the following abbreviations:

B= Bielenstein, *The bureaucracy of Han times*.

CH= *Cí hǎi* 辭海.

CY= *Cí yuán* 辭源.

GSR= Karlgren, *Grammata Serican recensa*.

HY= *Hànyǔ dà cídiǎn* 漢語大詞典.

JM= Shǐ Dōng, *Jiǎnmíng gǔ Hànyǔ cídiǎn* 簡明古漢語詞典.

M= Morohashi Tetsuji 諸橋轍次, *Dai Kan–Wa jiten* 大漢和辭典.

These dictionaries are cited in full in the Bibliography, pp. vii–x above.

- A backslash (\) indicates that a word is not found in the dictionary indicated. For example, \HY means ‘not in *Hànyǔ dà cídiǎn*’.
- Books referred to in the notes are cited in full in the Bibliography, pp. vii–x above.

# Notes and glosses

## 1 王制 *Wáng zhì* ‘The royal regulations’, a chapter in *Lǐ Jì* 禮記. 왕제

The reference is to *Lǐ jì, juàn 12* (*Shísān jīng zhùshū*, p. 1338b), translated by James Legge, *Li Chi: Book of Rites*, New York 1967, vol. 1, p. 229. The passage describes the peoples of the five directions (*wǔ fāng zhī mín* 五方之民), the East, South, West, North, and Centre. On *Lǐ jì* see e.g. Loewe, *Early Chinese texts*, pp. 293–297.

夷 *yí* Barbarian (esp. tribes to the east of ancient China);  
이 level, even, equal; just; ordinary; simple; peaceful;  
to be at rest; to pacify; easy; pleased; to extend, ex-  
pose, display; a rule, law; a custom, institution; to  
hunt; to kill, destroy; to squat (GSR 551a).

柢 *dǐ* Root, base (JM). (But see below).  
저

The sentence 夷者柢也 is an attempt at etymology: the name Yí 夷 comes from dǐ 柢. Yí 夷, dǐ 柢, and dǐ 觶 probably had similar pronunciations in the Hàn period: their reconstructed Archaic pronunciations are respectively *d̪i̯ar*, *ti̯ar*, and *ti̯ar* (GSR 551a, 590d, KX 1069, GSR 590i).

The comment cites what might be Fàn Yè’s source for the next sentence: a book of the 2nd century A.D., *Fēngsù tōng yì* 風俗通義, states that in the land of the Yí, the soil is so fertile that things (seeds) ‘begin to sprout as soon as they strike [*dīchù* 觶觸] the ground’. (This is my interpretation; it is not clear that Fàn Yè interpreted the source in the same way.)

好生 *hǎoshēng* Diligent, earnest; very, extremely;  
호생  
*hàoshēng* to cherish life and refrain from killing (HY 4:  
284.1).

天性 *tiānxìng* An inborn quality or characteristic (CY 0686.3).  
천성

柔順	<i>róushùn</i> 유순	Gentle and submissive (M 6: 267).
2 道	<i>dào</i> 도	...;
	<i>dǎo</i> 도	= 導, to control, administer; to lead (CY 3073.2).
御	<i>yù</i> 어	To drive (a horse-drawn vehicle); a driver, coachman; to carry; to control; to curb, repress; to administer, govern; an administrator; pertaining to the Emperor, Imperial; to present, serve; to resist; to prevent, stop; ...
	<i>yà</i> 아	to meet, welcome (JM).
畎	<i>juǎn</i> 견	...; a valley (GSR 479e).
于	<i>yú</i> 우	...; great; tranquil; (GSR 97a).

For the reference to Confucius wishing to live among the Nine Barbarians, see *Lúnyǔ* 論語, Book 9 (Waley's translation, p. 141). → line 164.

- 3.1 風俗通[義] *Fēngsú tōng [yì]* 'Comprehensive discussion of traditional practices', by Yīng Shào 應劭 (A.D. ca. 140 – before 204). See Loewe, *Early Chinese texts*, pp. 105–112. 風俗 → line 130.  
풍속이

The passage referred to here is not in the extant edition, but is found in quotations in other works; see Wáng Lìqì 王利器: *Fēngsú tōng yì jiàozhù* 風俗通義校注 (Běijīng 1981), pp. 487–488, where the passage is as follows: 東方曰夷者, 東方仁, 好生, 萬物觶觸地而出. 夷者觶也, 其類有九: ... [The nine *lèi* 類 listed are not the same as given in our text, lines 2–3.]

[觶觸 *dǐchù* To butt with the horns; to strike, collide (HY 10: 1358).]

3.2 山海經	<i>Shān hǎi jīng</i> 산해경	A fabulous geography, believed to be pre-Hàn; see Loewe, <i>Early Chinese texts</i> , pp. 357–367. The passages in question here are in Yuán Kē's 袁珂 edition, <i>Shān hǎi jīng jiàozhù</i> 山海經校注 (Shànghǎi Gǔjí Chūbǎnshè, 1980), pp. 254, 345. Here the text has <i>dà hǔ</i> 大虎 where our text has <i>wén hǔ</i> 文虎 and <i>bù sǐ mǐn</i> 不死民 where our text has <i>bù sǐ rén</i> 不死人.
		There is a French translation, Rémi Mathieu: <i>Étude sur la mythologie et l'ethnologie de la Chine ancienne</i> , 2 vols., Paris 1983.
衣	<i>yī</i> 의	An outer garment; a sheath; the skin of a fruit; ...;
	<i>yì</i> 의	to wear; to cover (JM).
冠	<i>guān</i> 관	A cap, hat; any kind of cover;
	<i>guàn</i> 관	To wear a cap; the ancient ceremony of 'capping' a boy at the age of 20; to place before; to surpass the multitude; to cover (JM).
帶	<i>dài</i> 대	A belt; to wear at the belt; ... (JM).
文	<i>wén</i> 문	...; a pattern; patterned (JM).
外國圖	<i>Wàiguó tú</i> 외국도	By an unknown author from Wú 吳 in the Six Dynasties period. There is an edition reconstructed from quotations. ( <i>Zhōngguó cóngshū zōnglù</i> , 2: 621).
琅邪[郡]	<i>Lángyé [jùn]</i> 랑야군	In the Southern Dynasties, north of modern Nánjīng (CY 2061.1).
交脛	<i>Jiāojìng</i> 교경	[Many attempts have been made to identify the place names in the <i>Shān hǎi jīng</i> . None should be taken too seriously.]



3.3 竹書紀年	<i>Zhúshū jinián</i> 죽서기년	‘The bamboo annals’, a book written on bamboo strips found in an ancient tomb in A.D. 281. It gives a chronicle of events from high antiquity to 299 B.C. On the complex and controversial history of the text see Loewe, <i>Early Chinese texts</i> , pp. 39–47.
后	<i>hòu</i> 후	Emperor, ruler; a prince subordinate to the Son of Heaven; Empress, the principal wife of the Emperor; . . . (JM).
芬	<i>fēn</i> 분	. . . ; = 墳, great (HY 9: 308.2).
發	<i>Fā</i> 발	Ruler of Xià, trad. r. 1837–1819 B.C. → line 47.
即位	<i>jíwèi</i> 즉위	(Of a ruler:) to take the throne; to take one’s place (JM).
御	<i>yù, yà</i> 어, 아	→ line 2.

It is safest to assume that the so-called ‘current text’ (*jīběn* 今本) of the *Zhúshū jinián* is a late forgery, and that the original text is lost and known only through quotations in other books. These quotations are conveniently collected together by Wáng Guówéi 王國維 in *Gǔběn Zhúshū jinián jǐjiào* 古本竹書紀年輯校. The passage quoted here is on p. 3b. Here it can be seen that other books quote this same passage without the character *fā* 發, so that *fēn* 芬, appears to be an alternate name for the Xià ruler *Fā* 發. The modern text-critical note on p. T19 (original p. 2823) indicates that some editions of *Hòu Hàn shū* also omit this *fā*.

3.4 泄	<i>Xiè</i> 설	One of the rulers of the Xià dynasty, trad. r. 1996–1981 B.C.
相	[ <i>Xiāng</i> , <i>Xiàng?</i> ] 상	Ruler of Xià, trad. r. 2146–2119 B.C.
賓	<i>bīn</i>	A guest; to treat as a guest; to obey, submit (oneself) to; to cause to obey; to lead (JM).

少康	<i>Shào Kāng</i> 소강	Ruler of Xià, trad. r. 2079–2058 B.C.
4 堯	<i>Yáo</i> 요	Legendary ruler, trad. r. 2356–2256 B.C.
羲仲	<i>Xī Zhòng</i> 희중	A person mentioned in the <i>Shàng shū</i> 尚書 or <i>Shū jīng</i> 書經, ‘Book of documents’ (CY 2500.3). On the Book of documents see Loewe, <i>Early Chinese texts</i> , pp. 376–389.
宅	<i>zhái</i> 택	A dwelling, home; to dwell, reside; to consolidate, stabilize; a grave (JM).
嵎	<i>yú</i> 우	Corner or bend of a hill (GSR 124f).
暘	<i>yáng</i> 양	Sunshine, bright (GSR 720h).
蓋	<i>gài</i> 개	. . . ; (initial particle introducing a reason:) this is because (JM).

The passage 命 · 谷 is a quotation from *Yáo diǎn* 堯典, one of the books of the *Shàng shū* 尚書. The full text is 分命羲仲宅嵎夷日暘谷寅賓出日平秩東作 (*Shísān jīng zhùshū*, p. 119c), which Karlgren translates, ‘Separately he charged Xī Zhòng to reside in Yúyí, [at the place] called Yánggǔ, respectfully to receive as a guest the [out-coming =] rising sun, and to arrange and regulate the works of the East’ (‘The book of documents’, BMFEA 1950, 20: 2, 3). While Karlgren takes Yúyí 嵎夷 to be a place-name, Fàn Yè apparently takes it as the name of an ethnic group or tribe.

夏后氏	<i>Xiàhòu shì</i> 하후씨	The Xià dynasty (CY 647.3).
太康	<i>Tài Kāng</i> 태강	Ruler of Xià, trad. r. 2188–2160 B.C.
失德	<i>shīdé</i> 실덕	Evil (CY 712.1).
畔	<i>pàn</i> 반	= 叛, to revolt (GHY).

5	少康	Shào Kāng 소강	→ no. 4 after line 3.
	已後	yǐhòu 이후	= 以後 (CY 964.1).
	世	shì	A period of 30 years; a generation; to inherit, carry on; through generations; a person's life; an age; the world; generational; succession (JM).
	服	fú	Clothing; funeral attire; to wear; to carry at the belt; a matter, duty; to engage in, deal with; to undertake; to submit to; to surrender to; to accept, believe in; . . . (JM).
	王化	wánghuà 왕화	The ruler's civilising influence (CY 2043.1).
	賓	bīn	→ no. 4 after line 3.
	王門	wángmén 왕문	The gates of a royal palace; a royal palace; . . . (HY 4: 460.1).
	獻	xiàn 헌	To present in religious sacrifice; to present (to a superior); to show, display; 賢§H a sage, wise man; (surname) (JM).
	樂舞	yuèwǔ 악무	A dance accompanied by music (HY 4: 1295.1).
	桀	Jié 걸	Last ruler of Xià, trad. r. 1818–1767 B.C.
	暴虐	bàoniè 포학	Evil and cruel (CY 1449.1).
	內侵	nèiqīn 내침	To trespass on or invade the interior of a country (M 1: 1052).
	湯	Tāng 탕	First ruler of Shāng/Yīn, trad. r. 1766–1754 B.C.
	革命	gémìng 혁명	Political changes in response to the mandate ( <i>mìng</i> ) of Heaven; . . . (HY 12: 180.1).

	伐	fá	To chop (wood); to damage, injure; to beat (a drum etc.); to mount a punitive expedition; to brag about, flaunt; achievements; . . . (JM).
6	仲丁	Zhòng Dīng 중정	Ruler of Shāng, trad. r. 1562–1550 B.C.
	藍	lán 남	Indigo; tattered (GSR 609k).
	寇	kòu 구	A bandit; an invader; to encroach (GHY).
	服	fú	→ line 5.
	畔	pàn 반	→ line 4.
	武乙	Wǔ Yǐ 무을	Ruler of Shāng, trad. r. 1198–1195 B.C.
	衰敝	shuāibì 쇠폐	To weaken and break; to decline (M 10: 185). 衰 → line 148.
	寢	jìn 침	To seep; gradually (HY 3: 1577.2).
	盛	shèng	Sumptuous; flourishing; mature; beautiful; fierce; outstanding; furthest point, extremity; extremely; generous; . . .
		chéng	(a type of vessel); to store in a vessel; . . . (JM).
	寢盛	jìnshèng 침성	Gradually prospering (HY 3: 1578.2).
	分	fēn 분	To separate; to spread; to distribute; to distinguish, discriminate; one half; one tenth; (measure of length:) 1/10 <i>cùn</i> 寸, ca. 2 mm; . . . ;
		fèn 분	official rank; quality; to expect, presume; . . . (JM).
	遷	qiān	To raise up; to change, alter; to transfer (from one post to another); to banish, exile (JM).

	淮	Huái 회	Name of a river, the modern Huái Hé 淮河; (a surname) (CY 1833.2).
7	岱	Dài 대	Alternate name for Tàì Shān 泰山 (GHY).
	漸	jiàn 점, 참	Gradually; a beginning; to become more serious (e.g. illness); . . . ;
		jiān 점	To flow into; to moisten; . . . (JM).
	中土	Zhōngtǔ 중 토	The Central Plain, the Hénán area; China (example from <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> ) (CY 83.3).
7.1	孔安國	Kǒng Ānguó 공안국	A man of Western Hàn. The current version of his commentary on <i>Shàng shū</i> 尚書 is believed to be a forgery by someone of the Wèi or Jin period (CY 779.2).

The comment gives a paraphrase rather than a quotation of Kǒng Ānguó's comment. The received edition of the Kǒng Ānguó commentary has 東表之地稱嶠夷暘明也日出於谷而天下明故稱暘谷 (*Shísān jīng zhùshū*, p. 119c).

7.2	啟	Qǐ 계	Emperor of Xià, trad. r. 2197–2189 B.C.
	槃	pán 반	A basin; to amuse oneself (JM).
	游	yóu 유	To float; to swim; to spread; to amuse oneself; to wander, ramble; . . . (JM).
	田	tián 전	A field, cultivated land; = 畋, to hunt; the sound of a drum; to cultivate the land (JM).
	游田	yóutián 유전	= 游畋, to go out hunting (HY 5: 1500.1).
	恤	xù 홀	To care about; to empathize with; to relieve, succour; to arrange for; a funeral; to use with care (JM).
	人事	rénshì	Human capabilities; human feelings; worldly matters; . . . (HY 1: 1041.2).

	羿	Yì 예	The famous archer of the Xià (CY 2504.1).
	逐	zhú 촉	To pursue; to drive out; to contest; . . . (JM).
	On the passive construction <i>wéi</i> . . . <i>suǒ</i> . . . 為…所… see Pulleyblank, pp. 37–38.		
7.3	仲康	Zhòng Kāng 중강	Emperor of Xià, trad. r. 2159–2147 B.C.
	相	[Xiàng, Xiāng?] 상	→ no. 4 after line 3.
	發	Fā 발	→ no. 3 after line 3.
	賓	bīn	→ no. 4 after line 3.
7.4	大戊 (太戊)	Dà Wù (Tài Wù) 대무 (태무)	King of Shāng, trad. r. 1637–1563 B.C.
7.5	庚丁	Gēng Dīng 경정	King of Shāng, trad. r. 1219–1199 B.C.
	無道	wúdào 무도	Social-political unrest; to be evil (especially of a ruler); an evil person; . . . (HY 7: 139.1).
	囊	náng 낭	A kind of bag (GHY).
	盛	shèng. chéng	→ line 6.
	血	xuè	Blood; . . . (HY 8: 1340).
	仰	yǎng 앙	To lift the face, look up; to venerate; to depend on; . . . (JM).
	命	mìng 명	. . . ; name, designation (GSR 762a).

射天	<i>shètiān</i> 사천	The same story is told about three different ancient rulers. They shot at Heaven in order to show that they awed the spirits into submission. (CY 871.1)
8 武王	Wǔ-wáng 무왕	King of Zhōu, trad. r. 1122–1116 B.C.
滅	<i>miè</i> 멸	To extinguish (a fire); hidden; to eliminate, abolish, exterminate; to disappear, vanish; to wear away, obliterate; to flood, inundate (JM).
紂	Zhòu 주	Last king of Shāng, trad. r. 1154–1123 B.C.
肅慎	Sùshèn 숙신	An ancient ethnic group in ancient northeast China, mentioned in <i>Zuǒ zhuàn</i> 左傳 and <i>Guó yǔ</i> 國語 (HY 9: 256.2). <Korean <i>Suksin</i> .

The story of the Sùshèn people presenting arrows of *hù* wood with stone arrowheads at the Zhōu court is told in an apocryphal quotation from Confucius in *Guó yǔ* 國語, *juàn* 5 (Shànghǎi 1978 edition, p. 215).

矰	<i>nǚ</i> 노	A stone arrowhead (CY 2245.3).
楷	<i>hù</i> 호	A kind of tree;
楷	<i>gǔ</i> 고	of inferior quality; something improper (JM).
矢	<i>shǐ</i>	An arrow; . . . (JM).
管[叔]	Guǎn [Shū] 관숙	A younger brother of King Wǔ of Zhōu (CY 2361.2).
蔡[叔]	Cài [Shū] 채숙	Another younger brother of the same (CY 2710.1).
畔	<i>pàn</i> 반	→ line 4.

On the succession crisis after the death of King Wǔ of Zhōu, see *The Cambridge history of ancient China*, pp. 310–313.

招誘	<i>zhāoyòu</i> 초유	To invite, summon (M 5: 192). 招 → line 67.
夷	Yí	→ line 1.
狄	Dí 적	An ancient ethnic group in north China; . . . ;
	<i>tì</i> 적	to wipe out and annihilate; = 逖, distant (JM).
周公	Zhōu-gōng 주공	The Duke of Zhōu, a minister of King Wǔ of Zhōu (CY 505.2).
征	<i>zhēng</i>	To walk; to travel afar; to go on a military expedition; to enlist in an army; to attack and punish; taxes; to levy (taxes); to contest, strive for (JM).
定	<i>dìng</i>	To stabilize; to pacify; to decide, resolve; to fix, settle, formulate; to agree on; to stop; fixed, definite; to establish; stable, unmoving; definitely; actually; . . . (JM).
9 康王	Kāng-wáng 강왕	King of Zhōu, trad. r. 1078–1053 B.C.
徐	Xú 서	. . . ; an ancient state, in modern Sì 泗 County, Ānhuī (CY 1076.1).
On the Zhōu wars with the Xú Yí 徐夷 see <i>The Cambridge history of ancient China</i> , pp. 323–325.		
僭	<i>jiàn</i> 참	To err, an error; untruthful; a falsehood; disorder; to usurp (GSR 6601).
僭號	<i>jiàn hào</i> 참호	To usurp the title of a ruler; to exceed one's authority (HY 1: 1667.1).
率	<i>shuài</i> 솔, 수	To command, lead; a military commander; approximately, in general; . . . ;
	<i>lǒu</i> 를	a standard; a proportion; (an ancient unit of weight) (JM).

伐	<i>fá</i>	→ line 5.
宗周	Zōng Zhōu 종주	The capital of Zhōu; the ancestral temples etc. of Zhōu (CY 814.1).
穆王	Mù-wáng 목왕	King of Zhōu, trad. r. 1001–947 B.C.
畏	wèi 위	To fear; to threaten; to admire; dignified, majestic; . . . (JM).
方	<i>fāng</i>	Rectangular, square; a direction; a place, territory; a norm, standard; upright, righteous; a policy, method; a recipe, prescription; to compare; just when, just as; just before; square (of a number); . . . (JM).
熾	chì 치	Blazing; glorious; to heat; to burn; to cook (JM).
10 分	<i>fēn, fèn</i>	→ line 6.
諸侯	zhū hóu	‘The lords’, general term for the rulers of states of the Zhōu period (JM).

This text appears to be the only extant source which mentions King Mù dividing the East into feudal territories and placing King Yǎn of Xú as their ruler. See *Cambridge history of ancient China*, p. 324.

徐	Xú 서	→ line 9.
偃	Yǎn 언	→ no. 2 after line 15.
潢池	Huángchí 황지	(This place-name seems to be unidentifiable. The comment apparently assumes that it is related to, or the same as, a river named Huángshuǐ 黃水, → no. 3 after line 15), which is not the same as the Yellow River, Huánghé 黃河.)

里	<i>lǐ</i> 리	. . . ; (a measure of length, in early times equal to 300 <i>bù</i> 步) (HY 10: 367.1).  In the Hàn, one <i>bù</i> was 6 <i>chǐ</i> 尺 (→ line 46), and a <i>lǐ</i> therefore roughly 400 metres. For the pre-Hàn period there is considerable uncertainty concerning both the number of <i>chǐ</i> in a <i>bù</i> and the actual length of a <i>chǐ</i> .
---	----------------	--

The expression 方*n*里 appears to mean ‘[approximately] square with each side *n* *lǐ*’. It is different from *n*方里, which means ‘*n* square *lǐ*’.

行	<i>xíng</i>	To walk; a route, itinerary; to move; outfit, luggage; to disseminate, spread; to leave; to practise, implement, put into effect; to do; behaviour, doings; (the Five Phases, <i>wǔ xíng</i> 五行: 水火木金土); . . . ;
	<i>háng</i>	a road; a row, column; commerce, market; . . . (JM).
仁	<i>rén</i>	One of the Confucian virtues, generally translated ‘human-heartedness’.
義	<i>yì</i>	One of the Confucian virtues, generally translated ‘righteousness’.
陸地	<i>lùdì</i> 륙지	On land (as opposed to the sea) (HY 11: 994.2).
有	<i>yǒu</i> 유	. . . ;
	<i>yòu</i> 유	= 又; (conjunction used between tens and units places in a number) (JM). → line 168.
11 驥驂	<i>jìlù</i> 기록	A fine horse. Chìjì 赤驥 and Lùěr 騅耳 were two of king Mù’s eight fine horses (CY 3470.2).
乘	<i>chéng</i> 승	To drive (a vehicle); to rise, climb; to use, avail oneself of; to bully, mistreat; to pursue, follow; to defeat in battle; to calculate; to multiply; . . . ;
	<i>shèng</i> 승	(measure:) one vehicle and four horses; books of history; (alternative numeral for:) four (JM).

造父	Zàofù 조보	King Mù's coachman; (name of a star) (CY 3066.3).
御	yù, yà 어, 아	→ line 2.
告	gào	To report; to inform; to accuse, inform against; to proclaim; to indicate; to request, entreat; . . . (JM).
伐	fá	→ line 5.
楚文王	Chǔ Wén-wáng 초문왕	King Wén of Chǔ, r. 689–675 B.C.
舉兵	jǔbīng 거병	To send out troops and start a war (M 5: 427.2).
12 滅	miè 멸	→ line 8.
王	wáng 왕	A king; . . . ;
	wàng 왕	to rule a state; to rule the entire Empire; . . . (JM).
仁	rén	→ line 10.
權	quán 권	Power and influence; adaptability in tactics; tact; . . . (GHY).
忍	rěn	To tolerate, condone; to endure; to restrain; heartless, cruel; ruthless (JM).
鬪 = 鬥	dòu 투	To fight, do battle (GHY).
致	zhì 치	To send (someone somewhere); to express, convey, voice; to achieve, reach; to obtain; to attract; to recruit; to cause, result in; to enlist the services of; to return, hand back; extremely; . . . (JM).
敗	bài	To damage; damaged; putrid, corrupt; dead of old age; to abandon; a defeat; to defeat; to be defeated (JM).

彭城[國]	Péngchén g [guó] 평성군	(Near modern Xúzhōu 徐州 County, Jiāngsū) ( <i>Zhōngguó Lìshǐ dìtú jì</i> , 2: 44–45④6).
武原縣	Wǔyuán xiàn 무원현	Prefecture northwest of modern Pí County 邳縣, Jiāngsū ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtú jì</i> , vol. 2, 44–45④6).

The Hàn empire was geographically divided into 12–15 *zhōu* 州, these were each divided into a number of large units normally designated *jùn* 郡, and each *jùn* was divided into a number of *xiàn* 縣. (The number of large units varied in the course of the dynasty between 57 and 103.) Bielenstein translates these terms ‘province’, ‘commandery’ and ‘prefecture’ respectively. If one of the large units was given as a fief to a king (*wáng* 王), it was called a *guó* 國, usually translated ‘kingdom’. One of the larger or smaller units could be given as a fief to a marquis (*hóu* 侯), and be called a *hóuguó* 侯國, ‘marquisate’. A *xiàn* was divided into *xiāng* 鄉 (translated ‘districts’), each *xiāng* into *tíng* 亭 (‘communes’), and each *tíng* into *lǐ* (‘hamlets’). A more general term for such sub-*xiàn* units was *jù* 聚 (‘agglomeration’). (Bielenstein, *The bureaucracy of Han times*, pp. 90–104).

13 數	shù 수	A number; some; arithmetic; regularity; fate; . . . ;
	shǔ 수	to count; . . . ;
	shuò 삭	repeatedly (JM).
徐山	Xúshān	(According to the comment it was east of the Hàn prefecture of Wǔyuán 武原.)
厲王	Lì-wáng 여왕	King of Zhōu, trad. r. 878–826 B.C.
無道	wúdào	→ no. 5 after line 7.
入寇	rùkòu 입구	To invade (M 1: 1039.2). 寇 → line 6.
命	mìng	→ no. 5 after line 7.

虢仲	Guó Zhòng 꺁중	A younger brother of King Wén of Zhōu 周文王 (M 9: 1083.1).
征	zhēng	→ line 8.
克	kè	To bear on the shoulder; to undertake, assume (responsibility); to succeed; to complete; to defeat, vanquish; to be able to; to restrain; . . . (JM).
宣王	Xuān-wáng 선 왕	King of Zhōu, r. 827–782 B.C.
召公	Shào-gōng 소 공	One of the ministers of King Wǔ of Zhōu 周武王 (→ line 8) (CY 467.1).
平	píng	Flat, level; to smooth, level; a flat suurface; to pacify; peace; peaceful; fair, impartial; to make peace; ordinary, common; . . . (JM).
14 幽王	Yōu-wáng 유 왕	King of Zhōu, r. 781–771 B.C.
淫	yín 음	To soak, macerate; excessive; immoderately; to confuse; to wallow in, indulge in; evil, vicious (JM).
淫亂	yínluàn 음란	Improper, immoral; sexually indulgent, promiscuous; dissolute, licentious (HY 5: 1396.2).
交	jiāo 교	To cross, intersect; mutually; to come into contact with; a transaction, trade; friendship; together; . . . (JM).
侵	qīn 침	To attack; to violate, infringe on; to invade; to corrode, erode; a famine; (surname); = 寢, ugly (JM).
交侵	jiāoqīn 교침	To attack together (HY 2: 334.1).

四夷	sì yí 사 이	Dōng Yí 東夷, Xī Róng 西戎, Nán Mán 南蠻, Běi Dí 北狄 (CY 560.2).
齊桓[公]	Qí Huán [gōng] 제 환 공	Duke Huán of Qí, r. 685–643 B.C.
修	xiū 수	To decorate, adorn; to build, construct; to repair, mend; to administer, put in order; to revise; to compile; to study; good, competent; long, tall; (surname) (JM).
霸	bà 패	(In the Spring and Autumn and Warring States periods, the leader of the feudal lords [normally translated ‘hegemon’]); to dominate; . . . (GHY).
修霸	xiūbà 수 패	[To function as a hegemon].
攘	rǎng 양, 낭	To eliminate, get rid of; to usurp; to attack; . . . (GHY).
卻	què 각	To move back, retreat; to repel, cause to retreat; to refuse; . . . (JM).
楚靈[王]	Chǔ Líng [wáng] 초 영 왕	King Líng of Chǔ, r. 540–529 B.C.
The conference called by Chǔ 楚 in Shēn 申 is described in the <i>Zuǒ zhuan</i> ; see the comment. → 15.8.		
豫	yù 예	Comfortable, snug; to amuse oneself; be willing to; to prepare in advance; beforehand; = 與, to participate in; to intervene; . . . (JM).
15 盟	méng míng	An oath or treaty of alliance; allied; . . . ; to swear (an oath) (JM).
琅邪[郡]	Lángyé [jùn] 낭 아 군	→ no. 2 after line 3.

共	<i>gòng</i>	Together; to share, possess in common; in all, altogether; equal, alike;
	<i>gōng</i>	= 恭, to respect; = 供, to supply, provide; . . . ;
	<i>gǒng</i>	to surround; . . . (JM).
征戰	<i>zhēngzhàn</i> 정전	War; to go to war (M 4: 818.4).
陵暴	<i>língbào</i> 능포	To bully and humiliate (CY 3279.3).
諸夏	Zhū Xià 제하	The feudal states of the Zhōu period, as distinct from the barbarians (CY 2902.2).
侵滅	<i>qīnmiè</i> 침멸	To invade and destroy (M 1: 771.1, citing this passage only). 侵 → line 14. 滅 → line 12.
小邦	<i>xiǎobāng</i> 소방	A small state or city (HY 2: 1596.1).
15.1 尚書	<i>Shàng shū</i>	→ line 4.
大誥	<i>Dà gào</i> 대고	‘The great announcement’, a chapter in <i>Shàng shū</i> (→ line 4). See Karlgren’s translation, ‘The book of documents’, <i>Bulletin of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities</i> , 1950, <b>22</b> : 1–80, pp. 36–39 (text pp. 34, 38).
三監	Sān Jiàn	The ‘Three Tributaries’ who revolted in the succession crisis of early Zhōu (→ line 8) (HY 1: 242.2).
15.2 博物志	<i>Bówù zhì</i> 박물지	‘A treatise on manifold topics’, by Zhāng Huá 張華 (A.D. 232–300).

For the quotation given here, see *Bówù zhì*, 1804 ed., Táiwān reprint, *juàn* 8, pp. 3a–3b; there are minor differences between the quotation and the original. Roger Greatrex translates, ‘The chronicle of King Yǎn of Xú (*Xú Yǎn wáng zhì*) says that when one of the court ladies of Lord Xú became pregnant, she gave birth to an egg. She considered that it was inauspicious and abandoned it on the river bank. Dúgū Mǔ 獨孤母 had a dog named Húcāng 鵠蒼; it was out hunting on the river bank and found the abandoned egg, which it carried home in its mouth. Dúgū Mǔ thought that it must be something strange, and covered the egg up to keep it warm; eventually it hatched, and produced a human child. At the time of his “birth” the child was lying curled up, so Dúgū Mǔ called him Yǎn. When the court lady heard about this, she came and took Yǎn back to the palace. When he grew up, he was righteous and wise, and continuing the tradition, ascended the throne as Lord of the land of Xú’ (*The Bowu zhi*, Stockholm 1987, pp. 129–130).

娠	<i>shēn</i> 신	To be pregnant (GHY).
水濱	<i>shuǐbīn</i> 수빈	A riverbank (CY 1712.1).
孤獨	Gūdú 고독	Orphans and childless persons; isolated and cut off from help (CY 789.2).
銜	<i>xián</i> 함	. . . ; to hold in the mouth (GHY).
偃	<i>yǎn</i> 언	To lie on one’s back; to fall backward; to cover; to stop, rest; a dwarf; to hide; 廁所 a toilet; . . . (HY 1: 1532.2).
錄	<i>lù</i> 록, 려	. . . ; to arrest, take into custody (GHY).
錄取	<i>lùqǔ</i> 녹주	To collect, gather; to grab; . . . (HY 11: 1343).
襲	<i>xí</i> 습	To follow after, succeed (GHY).
尸子	<i>Shīzǐ</i> 시자	Written by Shī Jiǎo 尸佼 in the Warring States period. Known today only from quotations (CY 900.1).



- 15.3** 水經注 *Shuǐ jīng zhù* 수경주 The *Shuǐ jīng* is attributed to Sāng Qīn 桑欽 of the Hàn period, but it is more likely to be from the Sānguó period. It describes 137 Chinese waterways. Lì Dàoyuán 酈道元 of the Northern Wèi period [386–534] expanded this to 1252, calling his edition *Shuǐ jīng zhù*. (CY)

Checking the index under the characters *huáng* 黃, *wāng* 汪, *pèi* 沛, etc., it appears that this passage is not in the present text of *Shuǐ jīng zhù*.

黃水	Huángshuǐ	(The name of three different rivers, two in modern Hénán, one in modern Húnán) (GJDM 976.3).
汪水	Wāngshuǐ	(Unidentifiable).
沛[縣]	Pèi [xiàn] 패현	Hàn prefecture, modern Pèi County 沛縣, Jiāngsū ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtú jí</i> , 3: 7–8④5).
泡[水]	Pào [shuǐ] 포수	(A river in modern Jiāngsū) ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtú jí</i> , 3: 7–8④5).
泗[水]	Sì [shuǐ] 사수	(A river in modern Jiāngsū) ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtú jí</i> , 3: 7–8③5).
山陽	Shānyáng 산양	Name of a prefecture or commandery. There are three possibilities: 1. modern Xiūwǔ 修武, Hénán. 2. modern Shānyáng, Shǎnxī. 3. modern Huáiān 淮安, Jiāngsū (CY 922.1).
海陵[縣]	Hǎilíng [xiàn] 해능현	(In modern Tàizhōu 泰州, Jiāngsū) (CY 1804.2).

In Jiāngsū there are numerous canals constructed in the last few centuries. These have changed the courses of the rivers so much that it is very difficult to trace the original courses of the rivers.

當	dāng 당	兩者相抵 to support each another; to resist, withstand; facing, face-to-face; to correspond, be equivalent; to hinder, block; to undertake (a task); to manage, take charge of; should, ought to; a conviction, court decision; straight; at that (time) (e.g. 當初、當年);
	dàng 당	to accord with, conform to; appropriate, suitable; to consider as, treat as; the present (time) (e.g. 當時、當年); . . . (JM).
<b>15.4</b> 周繆王	Zhōu Mù-wáng 주무완	[Apparently same as 周穆王]. → line 9.
The quotation from <i>Shiji</i> is in <i>juàn</i> 5, ‘The basic annals of Qín’ (Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., p. 175). It is translated by Burton Watson in <i>Records of the Grand Historian: Qin dynasty</i> , pp. 2–3.		
赤驥	Chìjì ?기	→ line 11.
盜驪	Dàolí	(Name of one of King Mù’s horses); a fine horse (HY 7: 1440.2). 盜 → line 165.
驊騮	Huáliú 학류	(Name of one of King Mù’s horses) (HY 12: 867.1).
騾耳	Lùěr 룩?	→ line 11.
駟	sì 사	A team of four horses; horses in general; = 四; to drive (a vehicle); (measure:) four horses; . . . (JM).
巡狩	xúnshòu 순수	Ruler leaving his capital to go on inspection tour within his borders (CY 951.3).
忘歸	wàngguī 명귀	To forget to return; (name of an arrow) (CY 1098.3).
<b>15.5</b> 蔡邕	Cài Yōng 채옹	[See <i>Cambridge History of China</i> , vol. 1, index].

The reference is to Cài Yōng's biography in *Hòu Hàn shū*, Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., *juàn* 7, p. 1989, n. 16. The biography includes his essay, 釋誨; here he mentions Zàofù, and the commentator explains who this was.

- 15.6 泗州 Sìzhōu (In the Táng period, a prefecture in the northern part of modern Jiāngsū) (*Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtú jí*, 5: 44–45⑦9).  
사주

In the Táng period (when the commentary was written), the Empire was geographically divided into ca. 350 *zhōu* 州; this word is normally translated 'prefecture' (Hucker, *A dictionary of official titles in Imperial China*, pp. 32, 178).

- 下邳 Xiàpī (In modern Pī County 邳縣, Jiāngsū) (*Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtú jí*, 5: 44–45⑦9).  
하비

- 博物志 Bówù zhì → no. 2 after line 15.  
박물지

On a quick look through Greatrex's translation I was unable to find this quotation.

- 妖異 yāoyì Strange, mysterious (M 3: 645).  
요이
- 不常 bùcháng Not fixed, irregular; strange, abnormal; unusual; (euphemism:) death; . . . (HY 1: 440.1).  
불상
- 石室 shíshì A stone container for ancestral tablets in the ancient ancestral temple; an archive, library; a cliff cave; a secluded house in the mountains; a house built of stone (CY 2234.2).  
석실
- 祠 cí (Name of an ancient rite); to offer sacrifices to (a god, ancestor, etc.); a shrine, temple (JM).  
사
- 偃 yǎn → no. 2 after line 15.  
언
- 溝通 gōutōng To link up (CY 1857.2). 溝 = 構 *gòu*.  
구통

- 陳 chén To display, exhibit; to state; to publicize; to arrange; obsolete; (name of a minor state in the Zhōu period, in the vicinity of modern Huáiyáng 淮陽 County, Hénán); (name of a dynasty, A.D. 557–589);  
진
- 戰 zhèn battle ranks (JM).  
진
- 蔡 Cài . . . ; a minor state in the Zhōu period, originally southwest of modern Shàngcài 上蔡 County, Hénán, later moved to the vicinity of modern Xīncài 新蔡 County, Hénán (JM).  
채
- 朱 zhū Dark red, crimson; a crimson pigment (JM).
- 弓 gōng A bow (for arrows); curved struts in a carriage cover; to bend; . . . (JM).
- 矢 shǐ → line 8.
- 天瑞 tiānrui A good omen from heaven; a chapter in *Liè zǐ* 列子; . . . (M 3: 492.4).  
천서
- 穆王 Mù-wáng → line 9.
- 遣使 qiǎnshǐ An ambassador sent to a foreign country; to send an ambassador (M 11: 161.2).  
견사
- 乘 chéng, shèng → line 11.  
승
- 駟 sì → no. 4 after line 15.  
사
- 15.7 毛詩 Máo Shī The edition of the *Shī jīng* attributed to Máo Hēng 毛亨 in the Zhànguó period.  
모시
- 江漢 Jiāng Hàn Ode no. 262, translated by Bernhard Karlgren, *The Book of Odes*, Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Stockholm 1950, pp. 232–234.  
강한

The passage from Máo Hēng's commentary is on p. 573 of the Shànghǎi 1935 edition of *Shísān jīng zhùshū* 十三經注疏.

尹吉甫	Yǐn Jífǔ 윤길보	An important minister in the time of King Xuān 宣 of Zhōu (CY 901.1).
美	měi	Excellent, beautiful (of taste, colour, form, sound, etc.); talented, virtuous; fine, happy; to appreciate, consider beautiful; a good deed; to praise (JM).
宣王	Xuān-wáng 선왕	→ line 13.
興衰	xīngshuāi 흥쇠	Prosperity and decline (HY 2: 167.2). <>(But here more likely not a binome: ‘to restore what was in decline’.)
撥亂	bōluàn 발란	To suppress rebellion (M 5: 389.3).
召公	Shào-gōng 소공	→ line 13.
淮	Huái 회	→ line 6.
浮	fóu 부	To float; frivolous; surpass (GSR 1233l).
滔	tāo 도	Voluminous flow; rushing water; reckless; insolent;
	táo 도	To assemble, to crowd (GSR 1078d).
匪	fěi 비	. . . ; not (GSR 579c).
安	ān	Comfortable, relaxed; smooth, steady; safe; to stabilize; to pacify, placate; to support (e.g. parents); to preserve good health; to arrange, place; (interrogative:) where, how (JM).
游	yóu	→ no. 2 after line 7.
求	qiú	To seek; to investigate, explore; to request; to beg for; to need (JM).

式	shì 응	A rule, law, pattern, model; to be a model to; to follow the model of; to use; (a particle) (GSR 918f).
		Karlgren’s gloss no. 1039: an empty particle, <i>Glosses on the Book of Odes</i> , Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Stockholm 1964.
辟	bì 벽, 비, 피	. . . ; = 闢 pì, to open (GSR 853a).
徹	chè 철	. . . ; to divide land according to a certain share system (GSR 286c).
疆	jiāng	A boundary, limit (GSR 710h).

Note that the quotation leaves out several lines and also reverses the last two characters in order to give a rhyme.

- 15.8** 左傳 Zuǒ zhuàn ‘Master Zuǒ’s commentary’ (on the *Spring and autumn annals*, *Chūnqiū* 春秋), one of the most important sources for the history of the Chūnqiū period. See Loewe, *Early Chinese texts*, pp. 67–76.

The passage is in the *Chūnqiū* 春秋, and there is more about the event in the *Zuǒ zhuàn*; for the text and translation see Couvreur, *La chronique de la principauté de Lòu*, vol. 3, pp. 79–83.

- 16** 淮 Huái 회 → line 6.
- 泗 Sì 사 → nos. 3 and 6 after line 15.
- 散 sàn  
sǎn To separate; to scatter, diffuse; to distribute; to find diversion from boredom;  
dispersed; lacking self-discipline; idle; an unoccupied post; . . . (JM).
- 民 mín  
민 Slaves; ordinary people (anyone not in an official position); people (JM).  
. . . ; subjects of a ruler (M 6: 837.3).

戶	<i>hù</i> 호	A door; a domicile; . . . (JM).
民戶	<i>mínhù</i> 민호	Ordinary people; . . . (HY 6: 1421.2).
陳涉	Chén Shè 진섭	The first leader of the revolt against Qín.
起兵	<i>qǐbīng</i> 기병	To raise an army, send out troops (M 10: 839.1).
崩潰	<i>bēngkuì</i> 붕	To be defeated and dispersed; to disintegrate, collapse (CY 939.1).
燕	<i>yàn</i>  Yān	A swallow (kind of bird); disrespectful, irreverent; = 宴, to entertain guests, to pacify, satisfy; an ancient state in the vicinity of modern Běijīng (JM).
The story of Wèi Mǎn 衛滿 (Korean <i>Wiman</i> ) and his establishment of the kingdom of Cháoxiǎn 朝鮮 is told in the <i>Shǐ jì</i> (Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., p. 2985) and translated by Burton Watson in <i>Records of the Grand Historian: Han Dynasty II</i> , pp. 225–226. See also <i>Cambridge history of China</i> , vol. 1, pp. 447–448.		
避地	<i>bìdì</i> 피지	To take refuge from disaster; to retire from the world. Also written 避墜 [ <i>bìzhùi</i> ] (HY 10: 1269.1). 避 → no. 3 after line 160.
朝鮮	Cháoxiǎn	An ancient state, roughly modern North Korea ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtǔ jí</i> , 2: 27–28④7). Korean <i>Chosŏn</i> .
王	<i>wáng</i> , <i>wàng</i> 왕	→ line 12.
17 武帝	Wǔ-dì 무제	(Emperor, r. 140–87 B.C.)
滅	<i>miè</i> 멸	→ line 8.

上京	<i>shàngjīng</i> 상경	Capital city; . . . (CY 60.1).
王莽	Wáng Mǎng 왕망	Usurper, r. A.D. 8–24.
篡	<i>cuàn</i> 찬	To take by force; perineal zone of the human body (CY 2370.2).
篡位	<i>cuànwèi</i> 찬위	To usurp the throne (HY 8: 1228.2).
貊	Mò 맥	A kind of animal; an ancient pejorative term for an ethnic group in northeast China (GHY). Korean <i>Maek</i> .
寇	<i>kòu</i> 구	→ line 6.
寇邊	<i>kòubiān</i> 구변	To infringe the borders (HY 3: 1503.1).
建武	Jiànwǔ 건무	(Reign period, A.D. 25–55.)
18 朝貢	<i>cháoòng</i> 조공	A feudal lord or tributary state bearing tribute to the emperor (M 5: 1059.3).
遼東 [郡]	Liáodōng [jùn] 요동군	Hàn commandery in the southeastern part of modern Liáoníng, east of the Liáo river 遼河 (CY 3087.3). Korean <i>Yodong</i> .
太守	<i>tàishǒu</i> 태수	Grand Administrator, in charge of a commandery ( <i>jùn</i> 郡) (B).
祭彤	Zhài Róng 제웅	(He lived at the end of the 2nd century A.D.; see <i>Cambridge history of China</i> , vol. 1, pp. 822–823.)
威讐	<i>wēizhé</i> 위?	To frighten; to fear (CY M 3: 704.1).

聲	<i>shēng</i> 성	A sound; music; a tone, musical note; language, speech; a message, news; reputation, popularity; an announcement; . . . (JM).
海表	<i>hǎibiǎo</i> 해 표	Far-off places beyond the borders of China (CY 1803.3).
濊	<i>huì</i> 예	Deep and wide (water); filthy; to assemble, flock together; (name of a river);
	Wèi	(name of an ancient place and ethnic group) (HY 6: 160).
濊貊	Huìmò 예맥	Ancient ethnic group of northeast China, named after the Huì 濊 river, which is east of modern Fēngchéng 鳳城, Liáoníng (CY 1889.3, with references to this and another chapter of <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> ). 貊 → line 17. Korean <i>Yemaek</i> .
倭	Wō 왜	. . . ; (ancient name for Japan) (GHY). Japanese <i>Wa</i> or <i>Yamato</i> .
韓	Hán 한	(The name of several different ancient Chinese states); . . . (HY 12: 679.1). Korean <i>Han</i> .
朝獻	<i>cháoxiàn</i> 조헌	Feudal lords or tributary states presenting their local products as tribute (CY 1491.1).
章[帝]	Zhāng [dì] 장제	Emperor, r. A.D. 76–88.
和[帝]	Hé[-dì] 화제	Emperor, r. A.D. 89–105.
已後	<i>yǐhòu</i> 이후	→ line 5.
19 聘	<i>pìn</i> 빙	To visit, inquire after; to invite; to recruit; a dowry (GHY).

使聘	<i>shǐpìn</i> 사빙	To send a diplomatic mission; the presentation of gifts by a diplomatic mission (M 1: 738.4, HY 1: 1331, only example is this passage).
流通	<i>liútōng</i> 유통	Transportation; unimpeded, free (CY 1788.3).
逮	<i>dài</i> 테, 체	及, 到達 when; . . . (GHY).
永初	Yǒngchū 영초	Reign period, A.D. 107–113.
難	<i>nán</i> 난	Difficult; to make (something) difficult; with difficulty; unpleasant (e.g. <i>nánkàn</i> 難看, ‘ugly’);
	<i>nàn</i> 난	misfortune, calamity; to denounce; to blame; an enemy (JM).
鈔	<i>chāo</i> 초	Also written 抄, to steal; . . . (GHY).
寇鈔	<i>kòuchāo</i> 구초	= 寇抄, to attack and plunder (CY 845.2). 寇 → line 6.
桓[帝]	Huán[-dì] 환제	Emperor, r. A.D. 147–167.
靈[帝]	Líng[-dì] 영제	Emperor, r. A.D. 168–188.
失政	<i>shīzhèng</i> 실정	Political disorder (CY 711.2).
漸	<i>jiàn, jiān</i> 점, 참	→ line 7.
滋蔓	<i>zīmàn</i> 자만	= 滋蔓, to grow and spread (CY 1859.1). 滋 → line 165.
19.1 前[漢]書	<i>Qián</i> [Hàn] <i>shū</i> 전한서	= <i>Hàn shū</i> 漢書.

The quotation is from *Hàn shū, juàn 95* (Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., pp. 3863–3864), with several differences. Approximately the same text is in the *Shǐ jì*; → line 16.

全	<i>quán</i> 전	Complete; to preserve, maintain; . . . (GHY).
略	<i>lüè</i> 략	A border; to patrol (a border); to seize by force; to plan; the essentials; to reduce; approximate; approximately; slightly; (preceding a negative:) in the slightest degree; . . . (JM).
屬	<i>shǔ</i> 속	To belong to; . . . (GHY).
	<i>zhǔ</i> 촉 ㄷ	To join, link; to entrust; . . . (GHY).
略屬	<i>lüèshǔ</i>	To occupy territory (HY 7: 1358.1; only example is this passage).
真番 [郡]	Zhēnpān [jùn] 진번군	A Hàn commandery whose location is uncertain. It is placed near Seoul by <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dītú jí</i> (vol. 2, 27–28④8), but much farther south by <i>Cambridge history of China</i> (vol. 1, p. 167). The pronunciation is given in note 3 after line 107.
朝鮮	Cháoxiǎn 조선	→ line 16.
吏	<i>lì</i> 치리	(Pre-Hàn:) (general term for officials); (Hàn and after:) a lower-ranking official (JM).
築	<i>zhù</i>	To build; a building; . . . (JM).
障	<i>zhàng</i> 장	To separate; a dike; border fortifications; a protective screen; . . . (CY 3294.2).
盧綰	Lú Wǎn 노관	Person, 256–193 B.C. (CY 2195.2).
亡命	<i>wángmìng</i> 망명	To flee into exile (CY 149.1).
涓水	Pèishuǐ 페수	A river in Korea, identified as the modern Chongchon River 清川江 ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dītú jí</i> , 27–28③8). Korean <i>P'aesu</i> .

空地	<i>kōngdì</i> 공지	Vacant land (M 8: 649.4).
稍	<i>shāo</i> 초	Slightly; gradually; extremely; soon; just now, just then; suddenly; . . . (JM; HY 8: 82).
役	<i>yì</i> 역	To guard the borders; a border guard; military service; forced labour, corvée; to do military service; to employ forced labour; a servant; a disciple; to prompt, urge on; a battle, war; ranks (JM).
役屬	<i>yìzhǔ</i> 역속	To subjugate and employ (CY 1068.1).

A comment in the *Hàn shū* (Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., p. 3864, n. 4) indicates that *wángzàizhě* 忘在者 means ‘those who had fled [*wáng*, from other states] and were present [*zài*, in Cháoxiǎn]’. The *Shǐ jì* version (→ line 16) has *wángmìngzhě* 亡命者.

王險 Wángxiǎn 왕험 (According to the *Shǐ jì* (→ line 16), this was the place where Wèi Mǎn 衛滿 established his capital.)

**19.2** The quotation is from *Hàn shū*, the biography of Wáng Mǎng 王莽 (Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., p. 4130), translated by Dubs, vol. 3, pp. 325–6.

高句驪	Gāogōulí 고구려	An ancient state, also written 高句麗, 高麗, or 高驪; a Hàn prefecture, northeast of Xīnbīn 新賓 County, Liáoníng (CY 3483.1). Korean <i>Koguryō</i> .
迫	<i>pò</i> 박	To force; to urge, promote; to face, confront; to approach; in difficulties; urgent, critical; narrow (JM).
彊迫 = 強迫	<i>qiángpò</i> 강박	To coerce (HY 4: 139.2).
出塞	<i>chūsài</i> 출색	To go out through a mountain pass; to leave a country (M 2: 178.3). 塞 → line 64.

歸咎	<i>guījū</i> 귀구	To blame (CY 1678.2).
貉	<i>hé, háo, mà</i> Mò 맥	. . . ; = 貉 (HY 10: 1336.1). → line 17.
慰安	<i>wèiān</i> 위안	To comfort and console (M 4: 1167.1).
20 中興	<i>Zhōngxīn</i> g 중흥	The restoration of the Hàn Dynasty, after the period of Wáng Mǎng. See <i>Cambridge history of China</i> , vol. 1, s. 240 ff.
賓	<i>bīn</i>	→ no. 4 after line 3.
時	<i>shí</i>	The seasons; one of the twelve two-hour periods of the day; time; an age; ‘the times’, current political situation; an opportunity; luck, fortune; on time; often; at that time; timely, seasonable; . . . (JM).
乖	<i>guāi</i> 괴	Discordant, inharmonious; to leave; . . . (JM).
乖畔	<i>guāipàn</i> 괴반	To revolt (HY 1: 661.1).
使驛	<i>shǐyì</i> 사역	Error for 使譯, ambassadors and translators (CY 1: 737.2, referring to this passage only). Messenger who stops at relay stations 驛 (CY 1: 737.2, citing another passage in <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> ).
俗	<i>sú</i> 속	Customs, practices; common practices; an ordinary person, not a monk or nun; 一般人的 common, general; 通俗的 popular; 庸俗的 vulgar, philistine (JM).
國俗	<i>guósú</i>	The customs of a particular state (HY 3: 637.2).
風土	<i>fēngtǔ</i> 풍토	Customs and geography (CY 4304.3). 風 → line 163.
略	<i>lüè</i> 략	→ no. 1 after line 19.

率	<i>shuài, lǒ</i> 솔, 룰, 수	→ line 9.
21 土著	<i>tǔzhù</i> 토착	Live in the same place through generations, opposite of <i>yítú</i> 移徙, nomadic (CY 585.2).
憇	<i>xǐ</i> 혁	To enjoy (CY 1167.3).
或	<i>huò</i> 혹	Some; perhaps; also; . . . (GHY).
冠	<i>guān, guàn</i> 관	→ no. 2 after line 3.
弁	<i>biàn</i> 변, 반	An ancient type of leather cap; . . . (GHY).
衣	<i>yī, yì</i> 의	→ no. 2 after line 3.
錦	<i>jǐn</i> 금	(Originally:) a type of fine cloth from Xiāngyì, Hénán 河南襄邑, in the Hàn period; (later:) any polychrome patterned cloth [usually translated ‘brocade’]; made of brocade; brocade clothing; a prize; colourful, beautiful (JM).
器	<i>qì</i>	A vessel, container; an organ (of the body); ability, talent; to regard highly; . . . (JM).
器用	<i>qìyòng</i> 기용	Vessels and implements; weapons and agricultural implements; ability, competence; to employ; . . . (HY 3: 522.1).
<i>Qìyòng</i> may not be a binome here: ‘as vessels [for eating] they use . . .’.		
俎	<i>zǔ</i>	A flat tray with legs used to display food offerings in ancient rituals; a cutting board; . . . (HY 1: 1359.2).
豆	<i>dòu</i>	An ancient eating vessel of pottery or bronze, also used in rituals to hold sacrificial wine or meat; a bean; = 斗, a dipper; . . . (HY 9: 1340.1).

俎豆 *zǔdòu* *Zǔ* and *dòu*; ritual vessels in general; to sacrifice, perform a ritual (HY 1: 1359.2).

In this text, *zǔdòu* 俎豆 seems to mean ‘tableware’ in general, as opposed to more primitive means of serving meals.

蠻 *Mán* A non-Chinese ethnic group in the south in ancient China; ‘barbarians’ in general; barbarous; the South; extremely (JM).

22 戎 *Róng* . . . ; a non-Chinese ethnic group in the west in ancient China; ‘barbarians’ in general; ancient minor state, southeast of Dōngcáo County 東曹縣, Shāndōng (JM).

狄 *Dí* → line 8.

The five ranks of Zhōu feudal aristocracy, with their commonest English translations:

*gōng* 公, ‘duke’  
*hóu* 侯, ‘marquis’  
*bó* 伯, ‘earl’  
*zǐ* 子, ‘viscount’  
*nán* 男, ‘baron’

諸侯 *zhūhóu* → line 10.

云 *yún* . . . ; (mood particle:) 據說如此 so it is said (JM).

22.1 The passage quoted is on p. 1389 of Yáng Bójùn’s 楊伯峻 edition, *Chūnqiū Zuǒzhuàn zhù* 春秋左傳注 (Běijīng 1981). See the translation by Seraphin Couvreur, *La chronique de la principauté de Lòu* (Paris 1951, vol. 3, pp. 275–278, esp. p. 278).

仲尼 *Zhòngní* Kǒngzǐ 孔子, Confucius (HY 1: 1192.2).

郟子 *Tánzǐ* Ruler of the minor state of Tán in the Chūnqiū period (M 11: 274.1).

告 *gào* → line 11.

天子 *Tiānzǐ* ‘Son of heaven’, the ruler (HY 2: 1406.2).

失官 *shīgān* To lose one’s position; to lose knowledge of (forget) the administrative system of the ancient sage kings (HY 2: 1482.1).

信 *xìn* True; trustworthiness; to believe; to trust; to believe in; to know; an emissary; proof, evidence; news; as one pleases; if; . . . ;

信 *shēn* = 伸, to stretch, stretch out, extend (JM).

23 夫餘= 扶餘 *Fúyú* (Ancient state in the Sungari River 松花江 basin); . . . (CY 700.2, 1216.3). Korean *śuyO*.

玄菟[郡] *Xuántù* [jùn] According to *Zhōngguó lishǐ dìtú jì* (vol. 2, p. 61–62③11), it was near modern Shěnyáng 沈陽, Liáoning. However this does not fit with the location described in the text.

高句驪 *Gāogōulí* → no. 2 after line 19.

挹婁 *Yílóu* Ancient ethnic group in northeast China (CY 1261.2, citing this chapter of *Hòu Hàn shū*).

鮮卑 *Xiānbēi* Ancient ethnic group; . . . (CY 3510.3). *Cambridge History of China*, vol. 1, has *Hsien-pi* (i.e. Pinyin *Xianbi*), but *Xiānbēi* is correct according to several Chinese dictionaries.

接 *jiē* To come in contact; to join, link; to continue in succession; to approach, be close to; to continue, carry on; . . . (JM).

弱水 *Ruòshuǐ* (This expression was used in ancient times for any river which was too shallow or for some other reason could not be navigated); (CY 1046.2 lists six different rivers with this name, none of which is in the northeast).

24 里 *lǐ* → line 10.

濊 *Huì, Wèi* → line 18.



25	索離國	<i>suǒlíguó</i> 색리국	(M 8: 990.3 cites this passage). {•• Mentioned elsewhere in chapter? ••}
	出行	<i>chūxíng</i>	To go on a distant journey (HY 2: 4890.2).
	侍兒	<i>shìér</i> 시아	Servant-girl (CY 204.3).
	妊	<i>rèn</i> 임	= 妊, 姪, pregnant (CY 750.1).
	妊身	<i>rènsēn</i> 임신	Pregnant (HY 4: 303.2).
	[妊婦]	<i>rènsēn</i>	= 妊娠, pregnant (M 3: 643.1).]
26	氣	<i>qì</i>	Clouds; the breath, respiration; a flavour; a smell; courage; morale; anger; heroism; vital energy, health; fervour, vehemance; ambience, atmosphere; bad habits, bad behaviour; temperament, disposition; to become angry; (in traditional Chinese medicine:) vigour, vitality; (in ancient Chinese metaphysics:) the fundamental matter of the cosmos; . . . (JM).
	雞子	<i>jīzǐ</i> 계자	Chicken; egg (CY 3315.3).
	降	<i>jiàng</i> 강	To fall, descend; to happen into; to reduce, lower; . . . ;
		<i>xiáng</i> 항	to surrender; to cause to surrender; . . . (JM).
	有身	<i>yǒushēn</i> 유신	Pregnant (JM).
	囚	<i>qiú</i> 수	To take into custody; a prisoner (GHY).
	遂	<i>suì</i>	A tunnel; to communicate with, arrive at; to succeed; to promote, recommend; in the end, finally; thereupon, as a result; . . . (JM).
	豕	<i>shǐ</i> 시	A pig (JM).

	豕牢	<i>shǐláo</i> 시뢰	A pigsty, often combined with a toilet (CY 2934.1).
	口氣	<i>kǒuqì</i> 구기	The breath; . . . (M 2: 717.4, citing this passage only).
	噓	<i>xū</i> 허	A slow breath; a sigh; a sob (GHY).
27	馬蘭	<i>mǎlán</i> 마란	(Name of two different herbaceous plants) (HY 12: 12: 789.2)
The comment indicates that 蘭 should be read as 欄.			
	[馬欄]	<i>mǎlán</i> 마란	A stable for horses, also written 馬蘭 or 馬蘭 (HY 12: 790.2)]
	聽	<i>tīng</i> 청	To listen; something heard; to obey; to accept, receive; to administer; to judge; to investigate; an investigator; to allow, permit (JM).
	收養	<i>shōuyǎng</i> 수양	To take in and foster (HY 5: 388.2).
28	忌	<i>jì</i> 기	To hate; to fear; to envy; . . . (GHY).
	奔走	<i>bēnzǒu</i> 분주	. . . ; to flee (HY 2: 1516.2).
	掩淚水	<i>Yǎnsī shuǐ</i> 엄사수	(Unidentifiable).
	鼈	<i>biē</i> 별	A turtle; . . . (CY 3588.3).
	聚	<i>jù</i>	A village; to gather together, assemble; to collect, pile up; to draft, recruit; . . . (JM).
	浮	<i>fóu</i> 부	→ no. 7 after line 15.
29	度	<i>dù</i> 도	. . . ; 渡過 to cross over;

度	<i>duó</i> 탁	to measure (GHY).
平敞	<i>píngchǎn</i> 평창	Flat and wide (M 4: 497.1).
五穀	<i>wǔgǔ</i> 오곡	The five grains (which are identified in various ways), grain in general (CY 139.1)
貂	<i>diāo</i> 초	紫貂 <i>Martes zibellina</i> (marten) (CH 4527, 2680).
豹	<i>nà</i> 날	(A kind of monkey); = 𪛗 (an unidentifiable animal) (HY 10: 1332.1). (According to the comment it is a type of cat.)
珠	<i>zhū</i>	A pearl; a bead; to string (pearls, beads) (JM).
30 酸棗	<i>suānzǎo</i> 산조	<i>Ziziphus jujuba</i> (CH 4488).
員	<i>yuán</i> 원	. . . ; = 圓, round (GHY).
柵	<i>zhà</i> 책	Paling, palisade (CY 1551.3).
宮室	<i>gōngshì</i>	Buildings in general; the palace of a ruler; family members (HY 3: 1431.2).
倉庫	<i>cāngkù</i>	A storehouse, treasury (HY 1: 1440.1).
牢獄	<i>láo yù</i> 릭옥	Prison (CY 1982.3).
麤	<i>cū</i> 추	. . . ; coarse (GHY).
麤大	<i>cūdà</i>	Large and coarse; . . . (HY 12: 1306.1).
彊勇=強勇	<i>qiángyǒn</i> 강용	Indomitable and courageous; . . . (HY 4: 140.2).
矢	<i>shǐ</i>	→ line 8

矛	<i>máo</i>	A spear; . . . (JM).
謹厚	<i>jǐnhòu</i> 근후	Respectful (CY 2915.3). 謹 → line 149.
寇鈔	<i>kòuchāo</i> 구초	→ line 19.
31 畜	<i>chù</i>	An animal, esp. a domestic animal;
	<i>xù</i>	to collect, store; to raise domestic animals; . . . (JM).
六畜	<i>liùchù</i> 육축	牛、馬、羊、豕、雞、犬 (CY 305.3).
加	<i>jiā</i> 가	. . . ; to appoint to a high post; to occupy (a high post) (M 2: 369.2). → line 78. (Here, probably a word in the local language; HY 2: 772.2, no. 11).
邑落	<i>yìluò</i> 읍락	A village, hamlet (CY 3096.2; the example given concerns Liáodōng).
俎豆	<i>zǔdòu</i> 조두	→ line 21.
會同	<i>huìtóng</i> 회동	To gather together; an audience with the Emperor (CY 1470.1).
拜	<i>bài</i>	To salute, do obeisance; to receive (visitors) politely; to give (an official rank); to receive (a gift) politely; to present (something, to a superior) (JM).
爵	<i>jué</i> 작	An ancient type of wine vessel; aristocratic rank (GHY).
拜爵	<i>bàijué</i> 배작	To confer an aristocratic rank (HY 6: 434.1). (But here, probably a ritual connected with drinking.)
洗	<i>xǐ</i> 세	To wash the feet; to wash; a washbasin (JM).
洗爵	<i>xǐjué</i> 세작	To wash a <i>jué</i> -vessel (in ancient etiquette, before a guest drinks); . . . (M 6: 1089.4).
[拜洗]	<i>bàixǐ</i>	(A series of bows in connection with the washing of the drinking vessel) (HY 6: 430.1).]

32 揖	yī 읍	To place the hands together in greeting; the act of greeting by placing the hands together; to decline politely; to abdicate; = 壹, single-minded;
	jí 집	= 輯, to gather, assemble (JM).
揖讓	yīràng 읍양	A ceremony of greeting between host and guest; to cede place to a sage (CY 1290.2).
升降	shēngjiàng 승강	To ascend and descend, <i>Guān zǐ</i> 管子: 升降揖讓 . . . ; prosperity and decline; . . . (CY 412.1). 降 → line 26.

Probably the intention of the passage 會同…升降 is that when these people assemble together they follow a prescribed etiquette. The Chinese author can only describe this using terms for particular Chinese rituals.

臘月	làyuè 납월	12th month of the lunar calendar, when the <i>là</i> festival is held.  On the <i>là</i> festival see e.g. Derk Bodde, <i>Festivals in classical China</i> , 1975.
祭	jì	To offer sacrifices to (gods, ancestors); sacrificial; to arrange as an offering; . . . (JM).
連	lián 련	. . . ; in succession (JM).
歌舞	gēwǔ	To sing and dance; to sing and dance in praise of (a ruler) (JM).
迎	yíng 영	To welcome; to oppose; to flatter; to calculate;
	yìng 영	to meet one's bride (CY 3046.3).
迎鼓	yíng gǔ 영고	(M 11: 6.3 refers only to this passage). 鼓 → line 56.
斷	duàn 단	To decide; to bite off; to break, sever; to break off; to forbid; to discontinue, suspend; a judgement; discontinuous; incomplete; absolute (JM).

刑獄	xíngyù 형옥	Punishment (HY 2: 607.2).
囚徒	qiútu 수도	A prisoner (M 3: 2.2). 囚 → line 26.
33 蹏	tí 제	= 蹄, a hoof; to flee (CY 3005.2).
占	zhān	To divine, predict;
	zhàn	to instruct orally (JM).
吉凶	jíxiōng	Fortune; happy and unhappy events (HY 3: 91.2).
行人	xíng rén 행인	A person sent out on a peaceful or warlike expedition; a general term for emissaries; an ancient official post; . . . (CY 2799.2).
無晝夜	wú zhòu yè	By day and by night.
好	hǎo	Beautiful; fine, excellent; friendly; finished, completed; to be able to; very, extremely; easy; . . . ;
	hào	to like; . . . (JM).
歌吟	gēyín 가음	To sing and chant (CY 1657.3).
聲音	shēngyīn	Sounds; music; the voice, tone; . . . (HY 8: 689.1). 聲 → line 18.
俗	sú	→ line 20.
嚴急	yánjí 엄급	Severe (M 2: 1176.1).
被	bèi 피	A quilt, cover; to cover; to bear, carry on the back; to add, augment; to suffer, sustain (an injury); (marker of passive voice); (surname);
	pī 피	= 披, to wear (JM).
誅	zhū 주	To question reproachfully; to send a punitive expedition; to punish; to kill, execute; to wipe out, annihilate (JM).

34 沒	<i>mò</i> 몰	To sink, drown; to dive into (water); to bury; to conceal; to fall into oblivion; to disappear; to decline, wane; to subside, cave in; to penetrate; to be overwhelmed by the enemy; to confiscate; = 歿, to die;
	<i>méi</i>	nothing; to not have (JM).
奴婢	<i>núbì</i> 노비	A slave; a servant; (humble first-person pronoun) (HY 4: 268.1).
盜	<i>dào</i> 도	A thief, robber, scoundrel; to steal (GSR 1133a).
責	<i>zé</i> 책	To demand, exact; to blame, reprove; to ask about, inquire; to punish; to order, instruct; a duty;
	<i>zhài</i> 채	= 債, a debt (JM).
淫	<i>yín</i>	→ line 14.
尤	<i>yóu</i> 유	A crime; to blame; outstanding; especially (GHY).
治	<i>zhì</i>	To govern, manage; peaceful; rational action; to repair; to build; to prepare; to engage in; to train (troops); to arrange, put in order; to sew; to study, research into; to treat (a disease); . . . (JM).
惡	<i>è</i>	Evil, crime; a bad person, criminal; ugly; bad; illness; dirty, filthy; excrement and urine; violent, brutal;
	<i>wù</i>	to hate; shameful; to slander;
	<i>wū</i>	(interrogative:) how; (exclamation:) ah! (JM).
妒	<i>dù</i> 투	Jealous (JM).
妒婦	<i>dùfū</i> 투부	A jealous woman; . . . (M 3: 644.2). 婦 → line 101.

復	<i>fù</i> 복	To return; to restore, reinstate; to report, state; to reply; to retaliate; to exempt, relieve (from duties); 又 again; (a surname) (JM).
尸	<i>shī</i> 시	A corpse; in an ancient funeral, the person representing the dead; to lie down with the hands and feet stretched out like a corpse; to execute (someone) and expose the corpse in public; . . . (JM)
35 妻	<i>qī</i> 처	A wife;
	<i>qì</i> 처	to give (a woman) in marriage (GHY).
嫂	<i>sǎo</i> 수	Older brother's wife (CY 764.1).
槨	<i>guǒ</i> 곽	Outer coffin (GHY).
棺	<i>guān</i>	A coffin; to coffin (a corpse) (JM).
殉葬	<i>xùnzàng</i> 순장	To bury persons or objects with the dead, immolate (CY 1684.1).
數	<i>shù, shǔ, shuò</i> 수, 수, 삭	→ line 13.
匣	<i>xiá</i> 갑	A small box (CY 394.2).

It is very likely that the jade objects mentioned here, supplied by the Hàn court for burials, are not *yùxiá* 玉匣, 'jade boxes', but *yùjiǎ* 玉甲, 'jade suits of armour'. Recent archaeology has shown that high-ranking noblemen and princes of tributary states in the Hàn period were often buried in jade suits which resemble armour.

豫	<i>yù</i> 예	→ line 14.
付	<i>fù</i> 부	To give; . . . (CY 170.2).

玄菟	Xuántù 현도	→ line 23.
36 迎取	yíngqǔ 영취	To welcome and accept (M 11: 7.1). 迎 → line 32.
36.1 索	suǒ 삭, 색	Anc. <i>sāk</i> (GSR 770a).
橐	tuó 탁	Anc. <i>t'āk</i> (GSR 795p).
度	dù, duó 도, 탁	Anc. <i>d'uo-</i> , <i>d'āk</i> (GSR 801a).
洛	luò 락	Anc. <i>lāk</i> (GSR 766k).
36.2 𡗗	rèn 임	Anc. <i>ńzjam-</i> (GSR 667k).
人	rén 인	Anc. <i>ńziěn</i> (GSR 388a).
鳩	zhèn 짐	Anc. <i>đjam-</i> (GSR 656f).
36.3 圈	juàn 권	An animal pen; (a surname);
	quān 권	... (CY 573.1).
36.5 蓋	hé, gài 개, 합	Anc. <i>γáp</i> , <i>kái-</i> (GSR 642q).
斯	sī, sì 사, 시	Anc. <i>się</i> , <i>sje-</i> (GSR 869a).
掩	yǎn 엄	Anc. <i>ĩām-</i> , <i>ʷm-</i> (GSR 614b).
漉	sī	Anc. <i>się</i> (HY 6:21; GSR 925a, 3q).
36.6 豹	bào 표	General term for small wild cats (CH 4527).

豹	nà 날	Anc. <i>ńwăt</i> (HY10: 1332.1; GSR 94a, 486e).
奴	nú 노	Anc. <i>nuo</i> (GSR 94l).
八	bā 팔	Anc. <i>pwăt</i> (GSR 281a).
36.7 魏志	Wèi zhì 위지	= 魏書, the first of the three parts of <i>Sānguó zhì</i> 三國志, which is the fourth of the Dynastic Histories.
The passage cited is from the Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., <i>juàn</i> 30, 烏丸鮮卑東夷傳, p. 841.		
37 建武	Jiànwǔ 건무	→ line 17.
獻見	xiànjiàn 현견	To have audience and present offerings (M 7: 761.1).
遣使	qiǎnshǐ 견사	→ no. 6 after line 15.
奉貢	fènggòng 봉공	To present tribute (M 3: 581.2). 奉 → line 41.
光武 [帝]	Guāngwǔ [dì] 광무	Emperor, r. A.D. 25–57.
荅	dá 답	...; = 答, to answer (HY 9: 384).
[答報]	dábào 답보	To reply, respond; to repay, requite (HY 8: 1153.2).]
使命	shǐmìng 시명	...; an emissary (CY 206.1).
歲	sui	A year; time; annual; annually; in the course of a year; age; a year's harvest; (measure for years) (JM).

通	<i>tōng</i> 통	To penetrate, give free passage; to connect up; to communicate; unimpeded; smooth, easy; to reach one's goal; to understand, be well versed in; erudite, profound; clear, coherent; to communicate, pass on; to associate, be in contact; to fornicate; entirely, thoroughly; entire; common, ordinary; in general (JM).
38 安帝	Ān-dì 안제	Emperor, r. A.D. 107–124.
永初	Yǒngchū 영초	→ line 19.
步	<i>bù</i>	A pace; the distance of a pace; to walk; to cause to walk; on foot; infantry, foot soldiers; (measure of length, in the Qín and Hàn equal to 6 <i>chǐ</i> 尺, → line 46); . . . (JM).
步騎	<i>bùqí</i> 보기	步兵 and 騎兵, infantry and cavalry (M 6: 683.1).
寇鈔	<i>kòuchāo</i> 구초	→ line 19.
樂浪[郡]	Luòláng, Lèlàng [jùn] 낙랑군	A Hàn commandery, in modern North Korea ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtújì</i> , 2: 27–28④7). Most Chinese dictionaries give the pronunciation as <i>lèlàng</i> , but a sound gloss by Yán Shīgǔ 顏師古, repeated several times in <i>Hàn shū</i> (pp. 194, 2833, 3128, 3385, 4116) has: 樂音洛, 浪音郎. This is presumably the reason why most Western writers on early Korea transcribe the name as Luòláng (Wade-Giles: Lo-lang). Korean <i>Nangnang</i> , Japanese <i>Rakurō</i> .
吏民	<i>lìmin</i>	Officials and common people (HY 1: 521.1).
歸附	<i>guīfù</i> 귀부	To go over and pledge loyalty to (HY 5: 370.2).
永寧	Yǒngníng 영녕	Reign period, A.D. 120 (only one year).

39 嗣子	<i>sìzǐ</i> 사자	A crown prince, heir; an adoptive son; . . . (HY 3: 462.1).
尉仇台	Wèichóutái 위구태	(There is a bit more about him in <i>Sānguó zhì, juàn</i> 30 (Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., p. 842).
詣	<i>yì</i> 예	To go to, leave for; to pay a visit; to have audience with; to come; . . . (JM).
闕	<i>quē</i>	An opening, rift; to be deficient, miss; a defect; a vacancy; defective; . . . ;
	<i>què</i>	towers on each side of the entrance to an imperial palace; stone stelae erected by a tomb (JM).
詣闕	<i>yìquè</i> 예결	To visit the emperor's court (HY 11: 197.2).
貢獻	<i>gòngxiàn</i> 공헌	To pay tribute (to the Emperor) (CY 2950.3).
天子	<i>Tiānzǐ</i>	→ no. 1 after line 22.
賜	<i>cì</i>	To bestow; favour, grace; a limit; (polite word used in a request) (JM).
綬	<i>shòu</i> 수	A ribbon for a jade ornament or a seal (GHY).
印綬	<i>yìnshòu</i> 인수	A seal and a ribbon for it; a ribbon for a seal; technical term in Chinese astrology (M 2: 625.1).
綵	<i>cǎi</i> 채	A coloured silk textile (JM).
順帝	Shùn-dì 순제	Emperor, r. A.D. 126–144.
永和	Yǒnghé 영화	Reign period, A.D. 136–141.
朝	<i>cháo</i>	To pay homage to a ruler; the court of a ruler; a dynasty, dynastic period; government affairs; a government building; . . . ;
	<i>zhāo</i>	morning; a day; a beginning (JM).

40 京師	<i>jīngshī</i> 경사	The capital of a state (CY 155.2).
作	<i>zuò</i> 작	. . . ; to perform (GHY).
黃門鼓吹	<i>huángmén gǔchuī</i> 황문고취	Drummers and Pipers of the Yellow Gates. The Yellow Gates gave access to the private quarters of the emperor and his women (B). 鼓吹 → line 56.
角抵	<i>jué dǐ</i> 각저	An ancient type of acrobatic show (HY 10: 1349.1).
戲	<i>xì</i>	A performance, entertainment (e.g. acrobatics, opera); to tease, make fun of; to play a joke on (someone); . . . (JM).
遣	<i>qiǎn</i> 견	To send (someone) on a mission; to send away; to banish, deport; . . . (JM).
桓帝	Huán-dì 환제	→ line 19.
延熹	Yánxī 연희	Reign period, A.D. 158–166.
遣使	<i>qiǎnshǐ</i> 견사	→ no. 6 after line 15.
朝賀	<i>cháohè</i> 조하	To appear in audience and extend congratulations to the Emperor (M 5: 1056.4).
貢獻	<i>gòngxiàn</i> 공헌	→ line 39.
永康	Yǒngkāng 영강	Reign period, A.D. 167 (only one year).
夫台	Fūtai 부태	(Nothing more is known about him.)

This incident is mentioned very briefly in the Annals of the Emperor Huán-dì 桓帝 (*Hòu Hàn shǔ*, *juàn* 7, p. 319), but seemingly nowhere else.

41 寇	<i>kòu</i> 구	→ line 6.
------	-----------------	-----------

玄菟	Xuántù 현도	→ line 23.
太守	<i>tàishǒu</i> 태수	→ line 18.
公孫域	Gōngsūn Yù	(Nothing more is known about him.)
擊破	<i>jīpò</i> 격파	To defeat, rout (HY 6: 901.2).
斬	<i>zhǎn</i> 참	To kill; to decapitate (GHY).
級	<i>jí</i> 급	. . . ; (measure for severed heads) (GHY).
靈帝	Líng-dì 연제	→ line 19.
熹平	Xīpíng 희평	Reign period, A.D. 172–177.
奉	<i>fèng</i> 봉	To hold in both hands; to present; to receive respectfully; to respect, obey (laws etc.); (a term of respect); to provide; to support; an official's salary (GHY).
章	<i>zhāng</i> 장	. . . ; a memorial to the ruler (GHY). → line 165.
42 屬	<i>shǔ, zhǔ</i>	→ no. 1 after line 19.
獻帝	Xiàn-dì 현제	Emperor, r. A.D. 190–220.
遼東[郡]	Liáodōng [jùn] 요동군	→ line 18.
云	<i>yún</i> 운	→ line 22.
43 挹婁	Yílóu 읍루	→ line 23.

肅慎	Sùshèn 숙신	→ line 8.
夫餘 = 扶餘	Fúyú 부여	→ line 23.
濱	bīn 빈	Water's edge, coast; to approach; to come close too, be in charge of (JM).
北沃沮	Běi Wòjǔ 북옥저	Korean <i>Puk Okchŏ</i> .
沃沮	Wòjǔ 옥저	Ancient place name (CY 1740.3, citing this chapter of <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> ). <>Korean <i>Okchŏ</i> .
極	jí 극	The ridge-beam of a building; farthest point, extremity; to reach the farthest point; a norm, standard; to arrive at; distant, remote; the North Star; (the north or south) pole; (the four) directions; extremely; weary; = 殛, to execute, kill; = 亟, quickly (JM).
44 山險	shānxiǎn 산협	A precipitous place in the mountains (M 4: 192.3).
似	sì	To resemble; as if, like; (coverb:) compared with; to give, present; = 嗣, to continue (JM).
言語	yányǔ 언어	. . . ; words, expressions; language (HY11: 10.1).
{•• Need an explanation for 各. ••}		
五穀	wǔgǔ 오곡	→ line 29.
麻	má	(In ancient times:) hemp; (later:) (general term for plants grown for fibre); vegetable fibres; vegetable-fibre cloth; mourning clothes; to wear mourning clothes; . . . (JM).
布	bù	Cloth of hemp or other vegetable fibre; to announce; to tell; . . . (JM).

赤	chì	Red; sincere; a sincere heart; empty, in vain; naked, exposed; to kill, annihilate; . . . (JM).
貂	diāo 초	→ line 29.
君長	jūnzhǎng 군장	A ruler or chief minister; the Emperor or a feudal lord; the chieftain of a minority nationality tribe (HY 3: 247.2).
邑落	yìluò 읍락	→ line 31.
45 處	chù	A place;
	chǔ	to reside at, be at (a certain place); to hold, keep; to stay; to keep; to deal with, process (JM)
氣	qì 기	→ line 26.
穴	xué 혈	A dug-out dwelling; a cave; a hole; . . . (JM).
穴居	xuéjū 혈거	To construct a cave and live in it (HY 8: 405.1).
接	jiē	→ line 23.
梯	tī 제	A ladder; to climb; . . . (HY 4: 1061.1).
豕	shǐ 시	→ line 26.
衣	yī, yì 의	→ no. 2 after line 3.
皮	pí	Skin (of an animal); bark (of a tree); a thin outer layer; a thin wrapping; superficial; = 披, to skin; mischievous, naughty (JM).
46 膏	gāo	Fat; . . . ;
	gào	to lubricate; to moisten (JM).



塗	<i>tú</i>	Clay, loam; a road; a method; to paint, smear; to stain, contaminate (JM).
分	<i>fēn, fèn</i> 분	→ line 6.
禦	<i>yù</i> 어	To defend against; to prevent (GHY).
風	<i>fēng</i> 풍	The wind; the situation; a custom; a style of work, way; . . . ;
	<i>fēng</i> 풍	to sway, stir; to influence by persuasion, example, etc.; = 諷, to remonstrate tactfully with a superior (JM).
裸	<i>luǒ</i> 라	Naked and exposed (CY 2891.1).
袒	<i>tǎn</i> 단	To remove outer clothing and expose part of the body (GHY).
裸袒	<i>luǒtǎn</i> 나단	Naked (M 10: 238).
蔽	<i>bì</i>	To cover, conceal; to shelter; to hide oneself; a screen; to be deceived; to summarize; to judge; . . . (JM).
尺	<i>chǐ</i> 척	In the Hàn period, ca. 23 cm; see <i>Zhōngguó Dù liáng héng tújí</i> , plates 4–28.
布	<i>bù</i>	→ line 44.
臭穢	<i>chòuhuì</i> 취에	Stinking and filthy (M 9: 419.3).
絜	<i>xié</i> 혈	. . . ;
	<i>jié</i> 결	= 潔, clean, pure (JM).
47 廁	<i>cè</i>	A toilet; a pigsty; to stay, participate; . . . (JM).

圓	<i>yuán</i> 원	The heavens; a circle; circular; a coin;
	<i>huán</i> 환	to centre on, surround (JM).
臣屬	<i>chénshǔ</i> 신속	To submit to as a subordinate (M 9: 387.3).
種眾	<i>zhǒngzhòng</i> 종중	The population of a united ethnic group (HY 8: 110.1).
勇力	<i>yǒnglì</i> 용력	Courageous and strong (CY 377.1).
山險	<i>shānxiǎn</i> 산험	→ line 44.
發	<i>fā</i>	To shoot (an arrow); to happen, occur; to grow, develop; to appear; to expose, reveal; to arise; to unfold, open up; to enlighten, inspire; to spread (intransitive); to spread (transitive); (of an illness:) to flare up; to send; to send out (an agent); to express; to dig, excavate; to launch, mobilise; . . . (JM).
48 尺	<i>chǐ</i> 척	→ line 46.
弩	<i>nǔ</i> 노	A crossbow (JM).
矢	<i>shǐ</i>	→ line 8.
楛	<i>hù, gǔ</i>	→ line 8.
寸	<i>cùn</i> 촌	1/10 <i>chǐ</i> (GHY).
青石	<i>qīngshí</i> 청석	A type of blue-green stone, used in building and for stelae; granite (HY 11: 518.2).◇Bluestone; lapis lazuli; granite (modern dictionaries).
鏃	<i>zú</i>	An arrowhead; . . . (JM).

施	<i>shī</i> 시	To put in force, implement, practise; to give free play to; to exert (pressure, influence); to give; generosity, favour, grace; to spread, scatter, disseminate; to set up, install; . . .
	<i>yí</i> 이	to wind, meander;
	<i>yì</i> 이	to spread out, extend;
	<i>shǐ</i> 시	to relax; to abandon (JM)
毒	<i>dú</i>	Poison; to poison (something, someone); to injure; a disaster; evil; to hate; . . . (HY 7: 822).
中	<i>zhōng</i>	The middle, centre; the inside; the heart, mind, inner being; half (adjective); an intermediary; . . . ;
	<i>zhòng</i>	suitable, fitting; to hit the mark (in archery); to experience, feel (an emotion); . . . (JM).
便	<i>biàn</i>	Convenient, easy; to facilitate, ease; simple; handy; excrement, urine; (used like modern <i>jiù</i> 就); to be skilful at; . . . ;
	<i>pián</i>	easy and comfortable; fluent (in speaking) (JM).
乘	<i>chéng,</i> <i>shèng</i>	→ line 11.
船	<i>chuán</i>	A boat, ship; to send by water; . . . (HY 9: 7.1).
49 寇盜	<i>kòudào</i> 구도	Robbers, bandits; to invade and harass (HY 3: 1502.1). 寇 → line 6. 盜 → line 165.
畏患	<i>wèihuàn</i> 위환	To be afraid of bringing troubles on oneself (M 7: 1089.1).
卒	<i>zú</i> 졸	A soldier; a group of 100 soldiers; to die; to finish; finally;
	<i>cù</i> 졸	suddenly (GHY).
服	<i>fú</i>	→ line 5.

類	<i>lèi</i> 류	Type, kind; category; rules, regulations; an instance, example; to resemble; a method, model; . . . (JM).
俎豆	<i>zǔdòu</i> 조두	→ line 21.
法俗	<i>fǎsú</i> 법속	Laws and customs (HY 5: 1041.1). 俗 → line 145.
綱紀	<i>gāngjì</i> 강기	To administer, control; an outline; a law, discipline (CY 2444.1).
51 高句驪	<i>Gāogōulí</i> 고구려	→ no. 2 after line 19.
遼東[郡]	<i>Liáodōng</i> [jùn] 요동군	→ line 18.
朝鮮	<i>Cháoxiǎn</i> 조선	→ line 16.
濊貊	<i>Huìmò</i> ( <i>Wèimò</i> ) 예맥	→ line 18.
沃沮	<i>Wòjǔ</i> 옥저	→ line 43.
52 深	<i>shēn</i>	Deep (of water); an abyss; to deepen; long (of time); profound, abstruse; serious, grave; thoroughly; heartfelt, profound; harsh, severe; luxuriant, flourishing; deep (of colour); very, extremely; to hide, be in hiding; to master, be proficient in (JM).
谷	<i>gǔ</i>	A valley; a mountain stream; a predicament, straits (JM).
隨	<i>suí</i> 수	To follow; a retinue; 沿着 along; to submit to; no matter how/what; accordingly; immediately; . . . (JM).
田業	<i>tiányè</i> 전업	Agriculture; agricultural land (M 7: 1054.3). 田 → no. 2 after line 7.
力作	<i>lìzuò</i> 역작	To work hard (CY 372.1).

資	<i>zī</i>	Material; material endowments, talent; seniority; to supply; to rely on; to put aside, save; to sell (JM).
俗	<i>sú</i>	→ line 20.
節	<i>jié</i> 절	A bamboo joint; a season; 節氣, the 24 periods of the solar year; a festival, holiday; a tally; protocol, etiquette; ethics, moral standards; to be moderate; moderate, abstemious; to abbreviate, condense (a text); metre, rhythm; a matter, case; . . . (JM).
修	<i>xiū</i>	→ line 14.
宮室	<i>gōngshì</i>	→ line 30.
相傳	<i>xiāngchuán</i> 상전	To transmit; according to tradition (HY 7: 1158.1).
53 別種	<i>biézhǒng</i> 별종	A distinct group within a larger ethnic group (HY 2: 631.2). 別 → line 126.
言語	<i>yányǔ</i> 언어	→ line 44.
法則	<i>fǎzé</i> 법칙	A principle, law, norm; to imitate (CY 1750.1).
跪	<i>guì</i> 꿇	To kneel (CY 2996.1).
跪拜	<i>guìbài</i> 꿇배	To kneel down in homage (HY 10: 471.2).
曳	<i>yè</i> 예	To pull, drag (GHY).
腳	<i>jiǎo</i> 각	Calf (of leg); foot; dregs, faeces (JM)
行步	<i>xíngbù</i> 행보	To walk (CY 2800.2).

走	<i>zǒu</i>	To run; to gallop (a horse, transitive verb); to flee, run away; to chase away; to rush toward; to head for, move toward; to pursue; a beast, quadruped; to move (something); to change; to leak, divulge; to leave; (humble first-person pronoun:) 'your running servant' (JM).
族	<i>zú</i>	A clan, family; a category, class; many, multitudinous; to collect, bring together; . . . (JM).
部	<i>bù</i> 부	To lead; (a subdivision of an army); a government office, ministry; a place, region; a category; . . . (JM).

The names Xiāonú 消奴, Juénú 絕奴, Shùnnú 順奴, Guànnú 灌奴, and Guilóu 桂婁 seem to be transcriptions of names in the local language.

54 稍	<i>shāo</i> 초	→ no. 1 after line 19.
微弱	<i>wēiruò</i> 미약	Weak, feeble (HY 3: 1057.1).
相加	<i>xiàngjiā</i> ( <i>xiāng?</i> ) 상가	Official title in ancient Koguryō (M 8: 170.4, citing this passage only). 加 → line 31.
55 對盧	<i>duìlú</i> 대루	\M\CY\HY
沛	<i>pèi</i>	Marshy land; rapid, rushing (of current); rapid (of movement); plentiful; . . . (JM).
對盧沛	<i>duìlúpèi</i> 대루페	Official title in 高麗 (M 4: 44.4, cites 海錄碎事).
古鄒	<i>gǔzōu</i> 고주	An official title in 高麗 (M 2: 1816.2, citing this text only).
簿	<i>bù</i> 부	Records, writing material; letter; . . . (JM)
主簿	<i>zhǔbù</i> 주부	Master of Records (B) In the Hàn, officials with this title were appointed at all levels, from the central administration to the commanderies and prefectures (HY 1: 706.1).

優台	<i>yōutái</i> 우태	An official title in 高句驪 (M 1: 959.4, citing this text only). \HY
使	<i>shǐ</i>	To order, dispatch (someone); to cause (someone to do something); to use, employ; to put (a plan, proposal) into practice; to instigate, incite; to order about; a mission; if, supposing; to serve as an envoy; an envoy (JM).
使者	<i>shǐzhě</i>	An envoy; . . . (HY 1: 1328.1).
帛衣	<i>bóyī</i> 백의	Clothing of finely woven silk; an official title in 高句驪 (M 4: 422.3, citing this text only).
先人	<i>xiānrén</i> 선인	An ancestor, deceased father; ancient people; to act before others (CY 277.2).
滅	<i>miè</i>	→ line 8.
武帝	Wǔ-dì 무제	→ line 17.
朝鮮	Cháoxiǎn 조선	→ line 16.
高句驪	Gāogōulí 고구려	→ no. 2 after line 19.
縣	<i>xiàn</i> 현	A prefecture (→ line 12); the residence of a king; . . . ;
縣	<i>xuán</i> 현	= 懸, to hang from; very different (JM).
56 屬	<i>shǔ, zhǔ</i>	→ no. 1 after line 19.
玄菟	Xuántù 현도	→ line 23.
賜	<i>cì</i>	→ line 39.
鼓	<i>gǔ</i>	A drum; to beat a drum; to strike, pluck (a musical instrument); to agitate, urge forward; . . . (JM).
鼓吹	<i>gǔchuī</i>	To play music; a troupe of musicians; the sound of music; the sound of frogs; . . . ;

鼓吹	<i>gǔchuī</i>	propaganda; to boast (HY 12: 1388.1).
伎	<i>jì</i> 기	Ability; = 妓, singing girls, dancing girls; . . . (JM).
伎人	<i>jìrén</i> 기인	A female dancer (HY 1: 1178.2).
俗	<i>sú</i>	→ line 20.
淫	<i>yín</i> 음	→ line 14.
絜淨	<i>jiéjìng</i> 결정	絜 → line 46. \CY\M
潔淨	<i>jiéjìng</i> 결정	Brave, pure; to wash, clean (M 7: 254.1).
自憙	<i>zìxǐ</i> 자희	To please oneself (M 9: 406.1); 憙 → line 21. [Note also 自喜 with the same meaning (M 9: 405.4)]
暮夜	<i>mùyè</i> 모야	Evening, dusk (M 5: 927.2).
輒	<i>zhé</i> 첩	To usurp power; frequently, usually; always; . . . (JM).
羣聚	<i>qúnjù</i> 군취	To gather together; a crowd (CY 9: 71.1). 羣 = 群.
倡樂	<i>chāngyuè</i> 창악	Performance of music and acrobatics (HY 1: 1501.1).
祠	<i>cí</i> 사	→ no. 6 after line 15.
鬼神	<i>guǐshén</i>	Ghosts and spirits; ghosts (of deceased ancestors); body and spirit; . . . (HY 12: 450.2).
社稷	<i>shèjì</i> 사직	Gods of the soil and of grain (HY 7: 834.2).
零星	<i>língxīng</i> 영성	Odds and ends, a small amount; scattered; (name of a star, = 靈星, said to be the star which governs sowing and harvesting) (HY 11: 686.1).
57 祭	<i>jì</i>	→ line 32.

盟	<i>méng</i>	→ line 14.
穴	<i>xué</i> 혈	→ line 45.
禋	<i>sui</i> 수	Name of a ritual [no further explanation]; name of a god (M 8: 501.1, citing this passage only).
迎	<i>yíng, yìng</i> 영	→ line 32.
公會	<i>gōnghuì</i> 공회	An assembly concerned with public matters; to meet on public matters; a guild (HY 2: 75.1).
58 衣服	<i>yīfú</i> 의복	Clothing (CY 2812.1). 衣 → no. 2 after line 3. 服 → line 5.
繡	<i>xiù</i>	Embroidery; . . . (JM).
錦繡	<i>jǐnxiù</i> 금수	Fine patterned textiles; (anything fine and expensive) (JM). 錦 → line 21.
金	<i>jīn</i>	Gold; metal; money; . . . (JM).
銀	<i>yín</i>	Silver; money; . . . (HY 11: 1274).
飾	<i>shì</i>	To beautify, decorate; decorations, jewelry; clothing, costume; to cover up, gloss over; to adjust; . . . (JM).
著	<i>zhù</i> 저	. . . ;
	<i>zhuó</i> 착	= 着, to wear; . . . (JM).
幘	<i>zé</i> 책	A turban; . . . (CY 986.1).
冠幘	<i>guānzé</i> 관책	Headgear of lowly person [here obviously a specific type of turban] (M 2: 125.1).
折風	<i>zhéfēng</i> 절풍	A kind of headgear (M 5: 148.3, refers only to this passage). 風 → line 163.
弁	<i>biàn</i> 변	→ line 21.

59 牢獄	<i>láo yù</i> 뇌옥	→ line 30.
評議	<i>píng yì</i> 평의	To discuss and decide (CY 2882.2).
便	<i>biàn, pián</i>	→ line 48.
沒入	<i>mò rù</i> 몰입	To confiscate a criminal's property or family (CY 1741.2); 沒 → line 34.
妻	<i>qī, qì</i> 처	→ line 35.
奴婢	<i>núbì</i> 노비	→ line 34.
昏姻	<i>hūnyīn</i> 혼인	To marry; marriage; to be related by marriage; relatives by marriage (HY 5: 625.1).
就	<i>jiù</i> 취	To go to, attend; to be close to; to get into (a wagon, etc.); to follow; to achieve, accomplish; to finish, complete; to die; therefore, thus; to take advantage of, avail oneself of; immediately; (used like modern <i>jiù</i> ;) precisely, exactly; even if; only (JM).
婦	<i>fù</i> 부	A married woman; a wife; a daughter-in-law; women in general; gently beautiful (JM).
然後	<i>ránhòu</i> 연후	Afterwards (HY 7: 170.2).
將	<i>jiāng</i>	To grasp, hold; to present, give; to provide for, maintain; to send; to leave, go; to advance gradually; to do, practise; to obey, follow; to plan, intend; to take; to take along, carry; (used like <i>yǐ</i> 以); (used like modern <i>bǎ</i> 把); . . . ;
	<i>jiàng</i>	a general, high military officer; to appoint as general; to lead (JM).
60 稍	<i>shāo</i> 초	→ no. 1 after line 19.
60 營	<i>yíng</i> 영	. . . ; to plan; to build (JM).

送終	<i>sòng zhōng</i> 송 종	= 送死, funeral of father or mother (CY 3051.1).
具	<i>jù</i>	To prepare food or drink; food or drink; to prepare; to possess; to state, tell; ability, talent; a utensil, appliance; = 俱, entirely; (measure for coffins or corpses) (JM).
財	<i>cái</i> 재	Property, belongings; family property; money, wealth; . . . (JM).
幣	<i>bì</i> 폐	Silk goods used in ancient times as gift; any sort of rich gift; money (GHY).
財幣	<i>cáibì</i> 재 폐	Wealth, money (HY 10:88).
盡	<i>jìn</i> 진	Finished, empty; to make full use of; to occupy completely; entire, entirely; extremely; to push to the limit; on, at (a time) (e.g. 盡十二月); to die; (a surname) (JM).
葬	<i>zàng</i>	To inter (a corpse); mortuary, pertaining to funerals (JM).
積	<i>jī</i>	To accumulate grain; accumulated grain; to pile up; to accumulate; to put aside, save up; accumulated over a long period; manifold, many; . . . (JM).
封	<i>fēng</i>	To enfeoff; a fief; a border; to close; limited; to pile up earth; a mound; (measure for letters); . . . (JM).
種	<i>zhǒng</i>	A seed; a race, ethnic group; (measure for separate items in list, etc.);
種	<i>zhòng</i>	to plant, cultivate; to spread, distribute (JM).
松柏	<i>sōngbǎi</i> 송 백	Pine and cypress trees (HY 4: 871).
性	<i>xìng</i>	Character, a person's inherent nature; specific characteristics of a plant or animal; disposition, temperament; sex, gender; sexual, pertaining to the sexual organs (JM).

人性	<i>rénxìng</i>	Character, a person's inherent nature; human relations (HY 1: 1043.2).
凶急	<i>xiōngjí</i> 흉 급	Evil and quickwitted (M 2.172.1, refers only to a passage parallel to this one in the treatise on 高句麗 in the <i>Sānguó zhì</i> ).
氣力	<i>qìlì</i> 기 력	Physical strength; strength, influence; financial resources (CY 1705.1). 氣 → line 26.
習	<i>xí</i>	(Of a bird:) to hover in the air; to study, practise; to review; to know well; a habit, custom; usually, customarily; . . . (JM).
戰鬪	<i>zhàndòu</i> 전 투	War; conflict in general (HY 5: 247.2). → line 12.
61 寇鈔	<i>kòuchāo</i> 구 초	→ line 19.
沃沮	<i>Wòjǔ</i> 옥 저	→ line 43.
濊	Huì, Wèi 예	→ line 18.
屬	<i>shǔ, zhǔ</i>	→ no. 1 after line 19.
61.2 掌	<i>zhǎng</i> 장	The palm of the hand; to slap with the hand; the sole of the foot; to direct, control, be in charge of; . . . (JM).
賓客	<i>bīnkè</i> 빈 객	A guest (in general); an emissary of a foreign state; . . . (HY 10: 215.1).
[大]鴻臚	<i>[dà] hónglú</i> 대 흥 려	Grand Herald (B).
61.3 前[漢]書	<i>Qián [Hàn] shū</i> 전 한 서	→ no. 1 after line 19.
元封	<i>Yuánfēng</i> 원 봉	Reign period, 110–105 B.C.

This reference is to *Hàn shū*, *juàn* 6, Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., p. 194; translated by Homer H. Dubs, *The history of the former Han Dynasty*, Baltimore 1944, vol. 2, p. 92.

真番 [郡]	Zhēnpān [jùn] 진 번 군	→ no. 1 after line 19.
臨屯[郡]	Líntún [jùn] 임 둔 군	Hàn commandery on the eastern coast of modern Korea ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtújì</i> , vol. 2, 27–28④9–⑤9).
樂浪	Luòláng, Lèlàng 낙 랑	→ line 38.
玄菟	Xuántù 현 도	→ line 23.
61.4 前[漢]書 音義	<i>Qián [Hàn] = 漢書音義</i> , ‘Glosses on the <i>Hàn shū</i> ’, a book by Xiāo Gāi 蕭該 in the Suí period ( <i>Zhōngguó cóngshū zǒnglù</i> , vol. 2, p. 265.1).	
龍星	Lóngxīng 용 성	Name of a group of stars (CY 3608.1, long explanation).
辰	<i>chén</i> 진	(The fifth of the twelve ‘earthly branches’, <i>dìzhī</i> 地支); the time between 7 and 9 a.m.; a moment, point in time; light, brightness; an opportunity, opportune moment; (name of several different stars); constellations; the sun, moon, and stars; = 晨, morning; . . . (JM).
天田	Tiāntián 천 전	(Name of a group of nine stars); . . . (HY 2: 1410.2). 田 → no. 2 after line 7.
農祥	Nóngxiáng 농 상	(Name of a constellation) (HY 10: 8.2).
祠	<i>cí</i> 사	→ no. 6 after line 15.

I could not find the passage cited here in *Hàn shū yīnyì*, but there is a similar passage in the commentary in *Shǐjì*, *juàn* 28, Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., p. 2380, line 5; translated by Edouard Chavannes, *Les mémoires historiques de Se-ma Ts'ien*, Paris 1895–1967, vol. 3, p. 453.

風俗通 [義]	<i>Fēngsú</i> <i>tōng [yì]</i> 풍 속 통 의	→ no. 1 after line 3.
62 句驪	Gǒulí 구 리	= 高句驪 (CY 472.2). → no. 2 after line 19.
貊	Mò 맥	→ line 17.
別種	<i>biézhǒng</i> 별 종	→ line 53.
依	<i>yī</i> 의	To rely on; to draw near to; according to, on the basis of; to comply with (JM).
小水	<i>xiǎoshuǐ</i> 소 수	A small stream; a minor flood; a relatively large lake (small in comparison with the ocean); . . . (HY 2: 1590.2).
貊弓	Mò gōng 맥 궁	(HY 10: 1335.1, citing this passage only.)
62.1 魏氏春秋	<i>Wèi shì chūnqiū</i> 위 씨 춘 추	By Sūn Shèng 孫盛, Jin → period ( <i>Zhōngguó cóngshū zǒnglù</i> , vol. 2, p. 287.1).
遼東郡	<i>Liáodōng jùn</i>	→ line 18.
西安平縣	Xī'ānpíng xiàn 서 안 평 현	Prefecture near modern Dāndōng, Liáodōng ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dìtújì</i> , vol. 2, 61–62④12).
63 王莽	Wáng Mǎng 왕 망	→ line 17.
發	<i>fā</i>	→ line 47.
伐	<i>fá</i> 벌	→ line 5.

彊迫=強迫	<i>qiǎngpò</i> 강박	→ no. 2 after line 19.
遣	<i>qiǎn</i> 견	→ line 40.
亡	<i>wáng</i>  <i>wàng</i> <i>wú</i>	To flee, go into exile; absent; to lose; to die; = 忘, to forget; = 無, not to have; not (GHY).
出塞	<i>chūsài</i> 출색	→ no. 2 after line 19.
寇盜	<i>kòudào</i> 구도	→ line 49.
遼西[郡]	<i>Liáoxī</i> [jùn] 요서군	Commandery in modern Liáoning ( <i>Zhōngguó lishi ditújì</i> , vol. 2, 61–62③8).
大尹	<i>dàiyīn</i> 대윤	. . . ; term for <i>tàishǒu</i> 太守 under Wáng Mǎng (M 3: 370.3). → line 18.

The story of Tián Tán 田譚 and Yán Yóu's 嚴尤 campaigns against Koguryō is told in *Hàn shū*, juàn 99b, 'The biography of Wáng Mǎng' (*Zhōnghuá Shūjū* ed., p. 4130), and translated by Dubs in *The history of the Han Dynasty*, vol. 3, pp. 325–326.

64 追擊	<i>zhuījī</i> 추격	To pursue and attack (HY 10: 793.1).
將	<i>jiāng, jiàng</i>	→ line 59.
誘	<i>yòu</i> 유	To guide, lead; to lure, seduce (GHY).
騶	<i>zōu</i>	A mounted attendant; . . . (JM).

塞	<i>sāi</i>	To obstruct, block up; a lid, stopper (for a container); to prevent, forbid; to fill, permeate; to remedy, make good; . . . ;
	<i>sài</i>	a place of strategic importance on the frontier; . . . ;
	<i>sè</i>	to cope with, manage (JM).
斬	<i>zhǎn</i> 참	→ line 41.
傳	<i>chuán</i> 전	To transmit, transfer; to pass on (a skill, etc.), teach; to spread, circulate; to transmit, communicate; to bequeathe; to succeed (to a position); to summon;
傳	<i>zhuàn</i> 전	A post station; a post carriage; a certificate, tally; an explication of a classical text; a record; a narrative (JM).
長安	Cháng'ān	The capital of the Western Hàn dynasty, in modern Xī'ān 西安, Shǎnxī.
說	<i>shuō</i> 설	To explain; to talk; to inform; a statement, discussion, argument; to criticise, reprove; to mediate, introduce; . . .
	<i>shuì</i> 세	to persuade; to pause, stop;
	<i>yuè</i> 열	= 悅, to be happy (JM).
侯	<i>hóu</i>	→ line 12.
65 豹	<i>Mò</i> 맥	→ line 17.
寇邊	<i>koùbiān</i> 구변	→ line 17.
愈	<i>yù</i> 유	To excel, surpass; even more; = 癒, to recover from an illness;
	<i>yú</i> 유	= 愉, happy (JM).



建武	Jiànwǔ 건 무	→ line 17.
遣使	qiǎnshǐ 견 사	→ no. 6 after line 15.
朝貢	cháogòng 조 공	→ line 18.
光武[帝]	Guāngwǔ [dì] 광 무 제	→ line 37.
復	fù 복	→ line 34.
號	háo  hào	To shout; to wail; to scream; (of birds:) to sing; (of animals:) to roar;  a name, title; an alternate name chosen by a person; a verbal order, command; to order, command; to assert, spread as propaganda; a sign, symbol; a password; a shop, store; a bugle, trumpet (JM).
66 蠡支落	Cánzhīluò 잠지락	(Presumably a place name).
戴升	Dài Shēng 대 승	(He is not mentioned elsewhere in <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> .)
詣	yì 예	→ line 39.
樂浪	Luòláng, Lèlàng 낙 랑	→ line 38.
內屬	nèishǔ 내 속	To submit to the authority of another (HY 1: 1020.2). 屬 → no. 1 after line 19.
寇	kòu 구	→ line 6.
右北平[郡]	Yòuběipíng [jùn] 우 북 평 군	Commandery, east of modern Běijīng ( <i>Zhōngguó lishǐ dītújì</i> , vol. 2, 61–62⑥6).

漁陽[郡]	Yúyáng [jùn] 어 양 군	Commandery, in modern Běijīng ( <i>Zhōngguó lishǐ dītújì</i> , vol. 2, 61–62④4).
上谷[郡]	Shàngǔ [jùn] 상 곡 군	Commandery, west of modern Běijīng ( <i>Zhōngguó lishǐ dītújì</i> , vol. 2, 61–62④3).
67 太原[郡]	Tàiyuán [jùn] 태 원 군	Commandery, in modern Shānxī ( <i>Zhōngguó lishǐ dītújì</i> , vol. 2, 59–60⑦8).
遼東[郡]	Liáodōng [jùn] 요 동 군	→ line 18.
祭彤	Zhài Róng 제 용	→ line 18.
恩信	ēnxìn 은 신	Grace and good faith; unduly trusting (CY 1122.3).
招	zhāo 초	. . . ; to attract (GHY).
款塞	kuǎnsài 관 색	To knock at the gate, i.e. to be friendly or submit (CY 1654.3). 塞 → line 64.
68<> 視	shì	To look at, see; to examine; to look upon, regard; eyesight; to follow the example of; to contrast; to display, manifest; = 指, to indicate (JM).
懷	huái	To think of, cherish the memory of; the bosom; to cherish; to be pregnant with (a child); to harbour (an intention, purpose); an aspiration, ambition; to recall with nostalgia; to incline to, tend toward; . . . (JM).
勇壯	yǒngzhuàn g 용 장	Powerful and robust (CY 377.1).
數	shù, shuò 수, 수, 삭	→ line 13.

犯	<i>fàn</i>	To infringe on (someone's rights); to violate (a law); to risk, brave (a dangerous situation); to interfere; to use; to withstand; to touch off, trigger; a criminal, perpetrator; . . . (JM).
邊境	<i>biānjìng</i>	A frontier region (HY 10: 1297.1).
和帝	Hé-dì 화제	→ line 18.
元興	Yuánxīng 원흥	Reign period, A.D. 105 (only one year).
69 寇略	<i>kòulüè</i> 구락	= 寇掠, to invade and plunder (M 3: 1057.1). 寇 → line 6. 略 → no. 1 after line 19. 掠 → line 84.
耿夔	Gěng Kuí 경기	Active in the early decades of the 2nd century A.D. He has a biography in <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> , <i>juàn</i> 19, pp. 718 ff.
擊破	<i>jīpò</i> 격파	→ line 41.
渠	<i>qú</i> 거	. . . ; great, as in <i>qúkuì</i> 渠魁 and <i>qúshuài</i> 渠帥 (CY 1840.1).
渠帥	<i>qúshuài</i> 거사	A chieftain, leader (in ancient times, the leader of a revolt or the chieftain of an ethnic group) (HY 5: 1360.1).
安帝	Ān-dì 안제	→ line 38.
永初	Yǒngchū 영초	→ line 19.
遣使	<i>qiǎnshǐ</i> 견사	→ no. 6 after line 15.
貢獻	<i>gòngxiàn</i> 공헌	→ line 39.
玄菟	Xuántù 현도	→ line 23.
元初	Yuánchū 원초	Reign period, A.D. 114–119.

70 濊貊	Huìmò (Wèimò) 예맥	→ line 18.
寇	<i>kòu</i> 구	→ line 6.
攻	<i>gōng</i> 공	To attack; to treat (an illness); to censure, criticise; to make, fabricate; to study, research; firm, solid; = 工, to be good at, skilled (JM).
華麗[縣]	Huálí [xiàn] 화령현	Hàn prefecture, near modern Kowŏn 高原, N. Korea ( <i>Zhōngguó lishǐ dìtújì</i> , vol. 2, 27–28④8).
建光	Jiànguāng 건광	Reign period, A.D. 121.
幽州	Yōuzhōu 유주	Hàn province comprising parts of modern Korea, Liáoníng, and Héběi ( <i>Zhōngguó lishǐ dìtújì</i> , vol. 2, 61–62). 州 → line 12.
刺史	<i>cìshǐ</i> 자사	Inspector (B)
太守	<i>tàishǒu</i>	→ line 18.
There is a little about Féng Huàn 馮煥 and Yáo Guāng 姚光 in the biography of Féng Huàn's son Féng Gǔn 馮緄 ( <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> , <i>juàn</i> 38, pp. 1289–1281), but nothing is otherwise known about the campaign described here.		
71 蔡諷	Cài Fěng 채풍	(No more is known about him.)
捕	<i>bǔ</i> 포	To capture (GHY).
斬	<i>zhǎn</i>	→ line 41.
渠帥	<i>qúshuài</i> 거사	→ line 69.
獲	<i>huò</i>	To take in hunting; the yield of hunting; to capture; to hit the mark in shooting; to obtain; . . . (JM).

財物	<i>cáiwù</i>	(General term for wealth); = 裁物, to make a decision (HY 10: 85.2). 財 → line 60.
遣	<i>qiǎn</i> 견	→ line 40.
嗣子	<i>sìzǐ</i> 사자	→ line 39.
遂成	<i>Suì Chéng</i> 수성	(No more is known about him.)
逆	<i>nì</i>	To meet, join with; to receive; in advance; upside-down, reversed; to violate, go against; to rebel; . . . (JM).
72 詐降	<i>zhàxiáng</i> 사향	To feign surrender (HY 11: 106.1). 降 → line 26.
據	<i>jù</i> 거	To lean on; to depend on; to occupy, hold, be entrenched in; according to; proof, evidence (JM).
險阨	<i>xiǎn'è</i> 험액	Precipitous topography; . . . (M 11: 968.2).
遮	<i>zhē</i> 차	To block the way; to break off, sever; to cover, conceal; 這 this; . . . (JM).
潛	<i>qián</i> 잠	To swim; to hide; hidden; secretly; . . . (JM).
功	<i>gōng</i>	Credit, merit; efficacy; results, success; a function; excellent; skill; work, enterprise (JM).
焚	<i>fén</i> 분	To burn;
	<i>fēn</i> 분	= 殓, to fall over, fall dead (JM).
城郭	<i>chéngguō</i> 성곽	A wall; a city; also written 城廓 (HY 2: 1096.2).
73 廣陽	<i>Guǎngyáng</i> 광양	Hàn commandery, in modern Běijīng; Hàn prefecture, in Guǎngyáng commandery; . . . (CY 1019.3).

漁陽	<i>Yúyáng</i> 어양	→ line 66.
右北平	<i>Yòuběipíng</i> 우북평	→ line 66.
涿郡	<i>Zhuō jùn</i> 탁군	Hàn commandery, modern Zhuō county 涿縣, Héběi.

The *shǔguó* 屬國 (translated ‘dependent states’) were administrative units established outside the Hàn empire where a Chinese *dūwèi* 都尉 (‘Chief Commandant’, → 92) governed a largely non-Chinese population (Bielenstein, pp. 109–110).

This passage appears to be the only source which mentions dependent states in connection with Zhuō Commandery; it is not clear whether Zhuō at this time was administered as a dependent state rather than a commandery, or the commandery administration also had responsibility for one or more dependent states located in Zhuō or nearby.

騎	<i>qí</i>	To ride (a horse); a mounted soldier; a horse; (measure word:) a horse and rider (JM).
救	<i>jiù</i>	To stop; to receive help; to rescue (JM).
74 鮮卑	<i>Xiānbēi</i> 선비	→ line 23.
遼隊	<i>Liáosui</i> 요수	Hàn prefecture, modern Hǎichéng county 海城縣, Liáoníng (CY 3087.3).
殺略	<i>shālüè</i> 살략	To kill and rob (M 6: 778.2). 略 → no. 1 after line 19.
吏人	<i>lǐrén</i> 이인	Petty officials; officials in general; officials and ordinary people (HY 1: 520.2).
蔡諷	<i>Cài Fěng</i> 채풍	→ line 71.
追擊	<i>zhuījī</i> 추격	→ line 64.
新昌	<i>Xīnchāng</i> 신창	Hàn prefecture, east of modern Xīnchéng county 新城縣, Héběi (M 5: 635.1).

戰歿	zhànmò 전 몰	To die in battle (M 5: 43.2).
功曹	gōngcáo 공 조	Bureau of Merit (B).
耿耗	Gěng Hào 경 모	(He is not mentioned elsewhere in the <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> ).
兵曹	bīngcáo 병 조	Bureau of Arms (B).
掾	yuàn 연	General term for a subordinate official (GHY).
龍端	Lóng Duān 용 단	(He is not mentioned elsewhere in the <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> ).
75 兵馬 [曹]	bīngmǎ [cáo] 병 마 조	Bureau of Arms and Horses (B).
公孫酺	Gōngsūn Pú 공 손 포	(He is not mentioned elsewhere in the <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> ).
扞	hàn 한	To resist; to protect; to pull, stretch (a bow); to hide; a sleeve; solid, substantial; = 悍, fierce, brave (JM).
俱	jù	To be together; to travel together; together; equally; completely, all (JM).
沒	mò 몰	→ line 34.
陳	chén, zhèn 진	→ no. 6 after line 15
率	shuài, lǚ 솔, 수	→ line 9.
馬韓	Mǎ Hán 마 한	Ancient state, in the southern part of the Korean peninsula (CY 347.2). 韓 → line 18.
圍	wéi	To surround; to encircle; to round up, surround and seize; a hunting ground; to guard, defend; a wall; surroundings; circumference (of a circle); . . . (JM).

76 尉仇台	Wèichóutái 위 구 태	→ line 39.
討破	tǎopò 토 파	To defeat (HY11: 32.2).
級	jí 급	→ line 41.
77 遂成	Suì Chéng 수 성	→ line 71.
姚光	Yáo Guāng 요 광	→ line 70.
上言	shàngyán 상 언	To present an opinion to a superior (HY 1: 274.2).
因	yīn 인	. . . ; take advantage of (GHY).
喪	sāng 상	Funeral; mourning;
	sàng 상	To lose, forfeit; to be defeated (JM).
議	yì	To discuss; to criticise; an opinion, proposal; . . . (JM).
尚書	shàngshū 상 서	Master of Writing (B).
陳忠	Chén Zhōng 진 충	(There is a bit more about him, though not about this incident, in <i>Cambridge history of China</i> , vol. 1, pp. 300, 305, 786).
78 桀黠	jiéxiá 결 힐	Fierce and cunning (CY 1573.2).
弔問	diàowèn 조 문	To visit and console; person sent to visit and console (M 4: 684.2).
責讓	zé ràng 책 양	To criticize and reproach (M 10: 722.4). 責 → line 34.
罪	zuì	Crime, evil; a fault, error; to punish; to condemn, denounce; suffering, misery (JM).

赦	<i>shè</i> 사	To pardon (GHY).
加	<i>jiā</i> 가	... ; 加以 to carry out, perform, do (JM). → line 31.
誅	<i>zhū</i> 주	→ line 33.
取	<i>qǔ</i>	To take by force; to take, obtain; to extract; to chose; to seek, demand; to recruit; = 娶, to take as wife; ... (JM).
後善	<i>hòushàn</i>	Future good behaviour (HY 3: 967.1).
79 安帝	<i>Ān-dì</i> 안제	→ line 38.
生口	<i>shēngkǒu</i> 생구	Prisoners of war, slaves etc.; = 牲口, sacrificial animal (CY 2095.2).
詣	<i>yì</i> 예	→ line 39.
降	<i>jiàng, xiáng</i> 강, 항	→ line 26.
詔	<i>zhào</i> 조	To inform, notify (a subordinate); to admonish, exhort; an Imperial edict; (of a ruler:) to give an order; to call in (a subordinate) (JM).
桀逆	<i>jiénì</i> 결역	Brutal and disobedient (CY 1573.2).
無狀	<i>wúzuàng</i> 무장	Without merit; without propriety; without face; unspeakably (CY 1930.1).
斬斷	<i>zhǎnduàn</i> 참단	To chop, amputate (HY 6: 1062.2). (Here presumably, to behead). 斬 → line 41.
菹醢	<i>zūhǎi</i> 저해	One of the cruel punishments of ancient times: to chop up as mincemeat (CY 2686.3).
示	<i>shì</i>	To tell (someone something); to show; to manifest, display; a proclamation (JM).

百姓	<i>bǎixìng</i> 백성	(In classical times:) the aristocracy; (later:) the common people (non-officials) (JM).
80 幸	<i>xìng</i> 행	Fortunate; fortunately; to rejoice; to hope; on purpose, specially; (of the ruler:) to favour; (of the ruler:) to go to (JM).
赦令	<i>shèlìng</i> 사령	To pardon (HY 9: 1177.2). 赦 → line 78.
乞	<i>qǐ</i> 걸	To seek, demand;
	<i>qì</i> 기	to give (JM).
乞罪	<i>qǐzuì</i> 걸죄	(Here apparently the same as <i>qǐngzuì</i> 請罪, 'to accept punishment', HY 11: 263.2). 罪 → line 78.
請降	<i>qǐngxiáng</i> 청항	To beg to surrender;
請降	<i>qǐngjiàng</i> 청강	... (HY 11: 261.1). 降 → line 26.
連	<i>lián</i>	→ line 32.
鮮卑	<i>Xiānbēi</i>	→ line 23.
寇鈔	<i>kòuchāo</i> 구초	→ line 19.
驅略	<i>qūlüè</i> 구락	To take prisoners or hostages (HY 12: 875.2). 略 → no. 1 after line 19.
小民	<i>xiǎomín</i>	Ordinary people (HY 2: 1596.1).
動	<i>dòng</i> 동	... ; frequently (GHY).
裁	<i>cái</i> 재	... ; 僅僅 only, barely, merely (JM).
81 向化	<i>xiànghuà</i> 향화	To submit and pledge allegiance (HY 3: 137.2).
縣官	<i>xiànguān</i> 현관	Local officials; the imperial court, the state (CY 2457.2).

戰鬪	zhàndòu 전 투	→ line 60.
自以	zì yǐ 자 이	(Here apparently, ‘spontaneously, of one’s own accord’.)
親附	qīnfù 친 부	To be close to and dependent upon (HY 10: 343.1). {•• ???? ••}
生口	shēngkǒu 생 구	→ line 79.
贖	shú 속	To redeem, ransom; to atone for (GHY).
直	zhí 직	... ; = 值, value, price (JM).
贖直	shúzhí 속 직	Ransom (HY 10: 309.1, citing this sentence only).
縑	jiān	Fine silk cloth (GHY), a pale yellow fine silk cloth (CY 2458.2).
匹	pǐ 필	A spouse; to mate; a pair; of equal strength; to compare; alone; (measure for horses); = 疋, (a roll of cloth of a certain length);
	pì 필 (목)	= 譬, for example (JM).
小口	xiǎokǒu 소 구	A child; ... (HY 2: 1588.1).
83 伯固	Bó Gù	
率服	shuàifú 솔 복	To surrender together; to submit (HY 2: 380.2). 率 → line 9.
垂	chuí 수	To hang down; to hand down to later generations; to bow (the head); to bestow (on an inferior); close to, nearby; = 陲, a border, edge, side chamber (JM).
東垂	dōngchuí	The eastern frontier; the east in general (HY 4: 833.2).

順帝	Shùn-dì 순 제	→ line 39.
陽嘉	Yángjiā 양 가	Reign period, A.D. 132–135.
屯田	túntián 둔 전	Military agricultural settlements (CY 917.2). 田 → no. 2 after line 7. ( <i>Cambridge History of China</i> , vol. 1, 418 ff: agricultural garrisons).
部	bù	→ line 53.
84 質[帝]	Zhì[-dì] 질 제	Emperor, r. 6 March, A.D. 145 – 26 July, A.D. 146.
桓[帝]	Huán[-dì] 환 제	→ line 19.
遼東	Liáodōng 요 동	→ line 18.
西安平	Xī’ānpíng 서 안 평	→ no. 1 after line 62.
帶方	Dàifāng 대 방	A place in Luòláng Commandery in the Hàn; ... (CY 979.3).
令	lìng 령	Prefect (B).
掠	lüè 락	To steal; to flog, torture; to fell (trees); to row, stroke; to card, comb (textile fibres); = 擿, to throw, cast (JM).
樂浪	Luòláng, Lèlàng 낙 랑	→ line 38.
太守	tàishǒu 태 수	→ line 18.
妻子	qīzǐ 처 자	A wife; wife and children (HY 4: 319.1). 妻 → line 35
建寧	Jiànníng 건 녕	Reign period, A.D. 168–171.

耿臨	Gěng Lín 경 임	(No more is known about him.)
85 降服	<i>xiángfú</i> 항 복	To loosen one's clothes and beg pardon for one's crimes; . . . (CY 3268.2). 降 → line 26.
乞	<i>qǐ, qì</i> 걸, 기	→ line 80.
云	<i>yún</i> 운	→ line 22.
85.1 郡國志	<i>Jùn guó zhì</i> 군 국 지	'Treatise on administrative geography', chapters 19–23 of the treatises ( <i>zhì</i> 志) appended to the <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> .

The reference is to chapter 23 of the treatises, pp. 3529 and 3530. Here however Dàifāng is placed in Luòláng Commandery.

86 Note the parallel passage in *Sānguó zhì* 三國志, *juàn* 30, Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed. pp. 846-847.

沃沮	Wòjǔ 옥 저	→ line 43.
蓋馬大山	Gàimǎ dàshān 개 마	A mountain range in modern Jílín ( <i>Zhōngguó lìshǐ dītújì</i> , 40–41②8).
濱	<i>bīn</i> 빈	→ line 43.
挹婁	Yílóu 읍 루	→ line 23.
夫餘 = 扶餘	Fúyú 부 여	→ line 23.
濊貊	Huìmò (Wèimò) 예 맥	→ line 18.

87 夾	<i>jiā, jiá</i> 협	. . . ;
	<i>xiá</i> (협)	= 狹, narrow (GHY, citing this passage only).
折	<i>zhé</i> 절	. . . ; correspond to, amount to (JM).
肥美	<i>féiměi</i> 비 미	Fertile (of soil) (M 9: 259.4).
五穀	<i>wǔgǔ</i> 오 곡	→ line 29.
田種	<i>tiánzhòng</i> 전 종	To till, cultivate; farmland; crops (HY 1279.2). 田 → no. 2 after line 7.
邑落	<i>yìluò</i> 읍 락	→ line 31.
長帥	<i>zhǎngshuài</i> 장 사	Leader (M 11: 680.3).
質直	<i>zhìzhí</i> 질 직	Honest (CY 2971.3).
88 彊勇=強勇	<i>qiángyǒng</i> 강 용	→ line 30.
便	<i>biàn, pián</i> 편, 변	→ line 48.
矛	<i>máo</i>	→ line 30.
步戰	<i>bùzhàn</i> 보 전	To do battle on foot (HY 5: 336.2).
言語	<i>yányǔ</i> 언 어	→ line 44.
居處	<i>jūchǔ</i> 거 처	Normal appearance and bearing; daily life; to arrange, manage;
	<i>jūchù</i> 거 처	a home, residence (HY 4: 24.1).

衣服	yīfú 의복	→ line 58.
葬	zàng	→ line 60.
椁	guǒ 곽	→ line 35.
丈	zhàng 장	(Unit of length, equal to 10 <i>chǐ</i> 尺); to measure (land); (a term of respect) (JM). 尺 → line 46.
89 戶	hù	→ line 16.
假	jiǎ 가	To borrow; to rely on, depend on; to pardon; to give; 假如 if; temporary; usurping; false, sham; (surname);
假	jià 가	a holiday, leave of absence (JM).
埋	mái	To bury; to conceal; to inter (a corpse) (JM).
皮肉	píròu 피육	Skin and muscle; skin (HY 8: 520.1).
盡	jìn	→ line 60.
隨	suí	→ line 52
如生	rúshēng 여생	(The <i>Sānguó zhì</i> version has 如生形.)
90 數	shù, shǔ, shuò	→ line 13.

90.1 This comment appears to be the only source which indicates that there was a Hàn prefecture (*xiàn* 縣) named Gàimǎ 蓋馬.

90.1 平壤	Píngǎng 평양	Pyongyang.
王險	Wángxiǎn 왕험	→ no. 1 after line 19.
91 武帝	Wǔ-dì 무제	→ line 17.

On Wǔ-dì's conquest of Cháoxiǎn in 109 B.C., see *Cambridge history of China*, 1: 448–449.

滅	miè 멸	→ line 8.
朝鮮	Cháoxiǎn 조선	→ line 16.
沃沮	Wòjǔ 옥저	→ line 43.
玄菟	Xuántù 현도	→ line 23.
夷貊	Yímò 이맥	(An ancient ethnic group in North and East China); ethnic groups in general (HY 2: 1500.1).
侵	qīn, qǐn 침	→ line 14.
高句驪	Gāogōulí 고구려	→ no. 2 after line 19.
更	gēng 경	To change; alternately; to undergo, experience; . . .
	gèng 갱	Even more; again; . . . (JM).
92 樂浪	Luòláng, Lèlàng 낙랑	→ line 38.
都尉	dūwèi 도위	Chief commandant (B).
光武 [帝]	Guāngwǔ [dì] 광무제	→ line 37.

The Emperor Guāngwǔ-dì abolished the office of *dūwèi* in A.D. 30; thereafter the responsibility for suppression of banditry lay with the *tàishǒu* 太守 (B, p. 96). 太守 → line 18.



渠帥	<i>qúshuài</i> 계사	→ line 69.
迫小	<i>pòxiǎo</i> 박소	Narrow (HY 10: 761.2, citing this sentence only). 迫 → no. 2 after line 19.
介	<i>jiè</i> 개	. . . ; between (JM).
93 臣屬	<i>chénshǔ</i> 신속	→ line 47.
句驪	<i>Gōulí</i> 구려	→ line 62.
使者	<i>shǐzhě</i> 사자	Emissary, messenger (CY 206.2).

*Xiāng* 相 is here a preposed pronominal object, so that *xiāng jiānlǐng* 相監領, is equivalent to *jiānlǐng zhī* 監領之. See Pulleyblank, p. 137.

監領	<i>jiānlǐng</i> 감령	To manage, oversee (M 8: 132.4).
責	<i>zé, zhài</i> 책	→ line 34.
租稅	<i>zūshuì</i> 조세	General term for land tax and other levies in ancient times (CY 2304.1).
貂	<i>diāo</i> 초	→ line 29.
94 婢妾	<i>bìqiè</i> 비첩	Concubine, maidservant (CY 760.3).
95 置溝婁	<i>Zhìgōulóu</i>	....
俗	<i>sú</i>	→ line 20.
挹婁	<i>Yìlóu</i> 읍루	→ line 23.
96 憇	<i>xǐ</i> 희	→ line 21.

乘	<i>chéng, shèng</i> 승	→ line 11.
船	<i>chuán</i>	→ line 48.
寇抄	<i>kòuchāo</i> 구초	→ line 19.
畏	<i>wèi</i> 위	→ line 9.
輒	<i>zhé</i> 첩	→ line 56.
臧	<i>cáng</i> 장	To preserve, store, keep; to collect; to hide, conceal; (a surname);
	<i>zàng</i> 장	a storehouse; the canonical books of Buddhism and Taoism; the internal organs of the body;
	<i>zāng</i> 장	= 贓, a bribe, booty (JM).
巖穴	<i>yánxué</i> 엄혈	A mountain cave (CY 949.1).
邑洛	<i>yìluò</i> 음락	→ line 31.
耆老	<i>qílǎo</i> 기노	An old person (CY 2521.1).
嘗	<i>cháng</i> 상	To taste; to try; to undergo, experience; (mark of past tense); = 常, always, often; . . . (JM; Pulleyblank, p. 119).
97 中人	<i>zhōngrén</i> 중인	An ordinary person; an ordinary family; a eunuch; a palace maid; a powerful minister; a wife; a middleman; = 中國人; . . . ;
中人	<i>zhòng rén</i> 중인	to injure someone (HY 1: 581.1).
袖	<i>xiù</i> 수	A sleeve; to sleeve, put in the sleeve (JM).

丈	zhàng 장	→ line 88.
岸	àn 안	A riverbank, shore, coast; high; . . . (JM).
際	jì 제	A crevice; a boundary, edge; between; 其時 the time; timely; to arrive at; to meet (JM).
破	pò 파	. . . ; to defeat (JM). {•• Complete this ••}
頂	dǐng 정	The crown of the head; to carry on the head; to prop up, support; to contradict (one's superior); to take the place of; (measure for lidded vessels); . . . (JM).
復	fù 복	→ line 34.
98 語	yǔ 어	To discuss; to converse; to narrate; speech; . . . ;
	yù 여	To tell, inform (JM).
闕	kuī 꺾	To peep at, look at through a small hole; to reconnoitre, scout; to lie in wait for;
	kuì 꺾	= 跬, to take a step (JM).
輒	zhé 첩	→ line 56.
云	yún	→ line 22.
98.1 魏志	Weì zhì 위 지	→ no. 7 after line 36.

The passage referred to is in *Sānguó zhì*, *juàn* 30, Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., p. 847. Wúqiū Jiǎn's 毋丘儉 biography is in *juàn* 28, pp. 761–767. Wáng Qí 王頌 is briefly mentioned there.

窮	qióng 궁	In difficulty; to embarrass; unrecognised; poor, impoverished; at an impasse; finished, used up; to finish, use up; to search completely; secluded (JM).
---	------------	--

99 濺	Huì, Wèi 예	→ line 18.
沃沮	Wòjǔ 옥 저	→ line 43.
辰韓	Chén Hán 진 한	Name of an ancient state, one of the Three Hán 三韓 (M 10: 1093, cites this chapter, lines 114 and 125 ff, and the corresponding chapter in <i>Sān guó zhì</i> ).
窮	qióng 궁	→ no. 1 after line 98.
樂浪	Luòláng, Lèláng 낙 랑	→ line 38.
句驪	Gōulí 구 려	→ line 62.
朝鮮	Cháoxiǎn 조 선	→ line 16.
100 武王	Wǔ-wáng 무 왕	→ line 8.
箕子	Jīzǐ 기 자	An uncle of Zhòu 紂, last ruler of Shāng (CY 2364.2).
蠶	cán 잠	A silkworm; sericulture (CY 2794.3).
田蠶	tiáncán 전 잠	Sericulture, the cultivation of mulberry trees and silkworms; agriculture and sericulture (HY 7: 1282.1). 田 → no. 2 after line 7.
終	zhōng	To end, be finished; to die; to cut off, interrupt; finally, in the end; entirely; complete, entire: . . . (JM).
101 門戶	ménhù 문 호	A door, gate; family, family status; a faction (CY 3232.2).
閉	bì	To close; to stop up, seal; to stop, interrupt (something); to cover, hide; . . . (JM).

婦人	<i>fūrén</i> 부인	The wife of an aristocrat; a woman; a married woman (JM).
貞信	<i>zhēnxìn</i> 정신	Faithful, honest (M 10: 699.2).
籩豆	<i>biāndòu</i> 변두	A plaited bamboo vessel shaped like a <i>dòu</i> (bronze vessel), used in sacrifices; sacrifice, ritual (CY 2382.1).
稱王	<i>chēngwáng</i>	To assume the title of king. See <i>Cambridge history of ancient China</i> , pp. 602–603.
燕	<i>yàn</i> , Yān	→ line 16.
102 齊	Qí	An ancient state, covering parts of modern Shāndōng and Héběi (JM).
趙	Zhào	An ancient state, covering parts of modern Shānxī and Héběi (JM).
避地	<i>bìdì</i> 피지	→ line 16.
衛滿	<i>Wèi Mǎn</i> 위만	→ line 16.
擊破	<i>jīpò</i> 격파	→ line 41.
[衛]右渠	[Wèi] Yòuqú 위우거	(No more is known about him.)
元朔	<i>Yuánshuò</i> 원삭	Reign period, 128–123 B.C.; the first day of the lunar year (HY 2: 214.1).
103 南閭	Nán Lú 남려	(Nothing more is known about him.)
畔	<i>pàn</i> 반	→ line 4.
詣	<i>yì</i> 예	→ line 39.

遼東 [郡]	<i>Liáodōng</i> [jùn] 요동군	→ line 18.
內屬	<i>nèishǔ</i> 내속	→ line 66.
蒼海郡	<i>Cānghǎi</i> jùn 창해군	Hàn commandery, along the eastern coast of modern North Korea ( <i>Zhōngguó lishǐ dītú jí</i> , vol. 2, 27–28④8).
罷	<i>bà</i> 파	To pardon; to remove (someone) from office; to abolish; to stop, finish; to return; to adjourn (a meeting, etc.) (JM).
元封	<i>Yuánfēng</i> 원봉	→ no. 3 after line 61.
104 臨屯	<i>Líntún</i> 임둔	→ no. 3 after line 61.
真番 [郡]	<i>Zhēnpān</i> [jùn] 진번군	→ no. 1 after line 19.
昭帝	<i>Zhāo-dì</i> 소제	Emperor, r. 86–74 B.C.
始元	<i>Shǐyuán</i> 시원	Reign period, 86–81 B.C.
105 領	<i>lǐng</i> 령	...; = 嶺, a mountain ridge (JM).
單單大領	<i>Dāndān</i> Dǎlǐng 단단대령	Name of a mountain range in Korea (M 2: 1111.1, citing this passage only).
已東	<i>yǐdōng</i> 이동	= 以東.
境土	<i>jìngtǔ</i> 경토	Territory, domain (HY 2: 1199.2).
廣遠	<i>guǎngyuǎn</i> 광원	Broad and distant; great and far-reaching (HY 3: 1268.2).

106 分	<i>fēn, fèn</i>	→ line 6.
領東	Lǐng dōng	••••
都尉	<i>dūwèi</i> 도위	→ line 92.
已後	<i>yǐhòu</i>	→ line 5.
風俗	<i>fēngsú</i> 풍속	Traditional practices, customs; folk songs (HY 12: 604.2). 風 → line 163. 俗 → line 20.
稍	<i>shāo</i>	→ no. 1 after line 19.
薄	<i>bó</i> 박	... ; opposite of 厚 (pure and honest) (GHY). {•• Explain better! ••}
法禁	<i>fǎjìn</i> 법금	Penal laws, prohibitions (CY 1751.2).
浸	<i>jìn</i> 침	To soak; to cover, conceal; to irrigate (fields); to wet; water; even more; gradually (JM).
107 省	<i>shěng</i> 성	The inner sanctum of an imperial palace; an administrative office; to reduce, economize on; an error; ... ;
	<i>xǐng</i> 생	to supervise, administer; to visit; to be conscious, awake; to understand; obvious; (aspect particle like <i>céng</i> 曾) (JM).
棄	<i>qì</i>	To abandon; to forsake; to forget (JM).
悉	<i>xī</i>	Entirely; detailed; to exhaust, use up; to know (JM).
建武	Jiànwǔ 건무	→ line 17.
渠帥	<i>qúshuài</i> 거사	→ line 69.
歲時	<i>suìshí</i> 세시	One year, four seasons; years, time; the season of the year; the year's harvest (HY 5: 357.2).
朝賀	<i>cháohè</i> 조하	→ line 40.

107. 前[漢]書	<i>Qián [Hàn]</i>	→ no. 1 after line 19.
1	<i>shū</i> 전한서	

The reference is to *Hàn shū, juàn* 28b, 地理志, p. 1658.

償	<i>cháng</i> 상	To repay; to compensate for; to reciprocate (GHY).
沒入	<i>mòrù</i> 몰입	→ line 59.
婢	<i>bì</i> 비	A female slave or servant; (woman's humble first-person pronoun) (CY 760.3).
贖	<i>shú</i> 속	→ line 81.
前[漢]書 音義	<i>Qián [Hàn]</i> <i>shū yīnyì</i> 전한서음의	→ no. 4 after line 61.
108 君長	<i>jūnzhǎng</i> 군장	→ line 44.
三老	<i>sānlǎo</i> 삼로	Thrice Venerable (B). {•• Explain! ••}
耆舊	<i>qíjiù</i> 기구	An elder (CY 2521.2).
言語	<i>yányǔ</i>	→ line 44.
法俗	<i>fǎsú</i>	→ line 49.
大抵	<i>dàdǐ</i> 대저	Primarily; approximately (CY 666.1).
類	<i>lèi</i> 류	→ line 49.
相類	<i>xiānglèi</i>	Similar, alike (HY 7: 1164.2).
109 愚慤	<i>yúquè</i> 우각	Naive and honest (M 4: 1120.1, citing this passage only).

嗜欲	<i>shìyù</i> 시 욕	Likes and desires (CY 541.1).
請匄	<i>qǐnggài</i> 청 개	To demand, beg (HY 11: 259.1). 匄 = 丐.
衣	<i>yī, yì</i> 의	→ no. 2 after line 3.
曲領	<i>qūlǐng</i> 곡령	A round collar; a jacket with round collar (CY 1457.2).
重	<i>zhòng</i>	Heavy; weight; something heavy; generous; strict, rigorous; important, serious; valuable; stern, severe; grave, serious; solemn; to attach importance to, value; to increase; very, extremely; . . . ;
重	<i>chóng</i>	repeatedly, anew; repeated; to involve, implicate; (measure:) a layer, stratum (JM).
部界	<i>bùjiè</i> 부계	Domain (M 11.256.4).
妄	<i>wàng</i> 망	Casual; unlawful; absurd (GHY).
相	<i>xiāng</i> 상	→ line 93.
干涉	<i>gānshè</i> 간섭	To intervene, concern oneself with; involve (in trouble), implicate; . . . (HY 2: 914.1).
<b>110</b> 昏	<i>hūn</i>	. . . ; to marry (JM).
忌諱	<i>jìhuì</i> 기회	To taboo; a taboo (JM).
疾病	<i>jíbìng</i>	Illness in general; seriously ill (HY 8: 302.1).
死亡	<i>sǐwáng</i>	To die; to wither away, die out (HY 5: 147.2)
輒	<i>zhé</i> 첩	→ line 56.
捐棄	<i>juānqì</i> 연기	Abandon, reject (CY 1262.1). <NB 損 <i>sǔn</i> .

宅	<i>zhái</i> 택	→ line 4.
更	<i>gēng, gèng</i> 경 갱	→ line 91.
麻	<i>má</i>	→ line 44.
蠶	<i>cán</i> 잠	→ line 100.
縠布	<i>miánbù</i> 면포	Floss and cloth (M 8: 1119.4, cites this passage and a parallel passage). 縠 = 綿
曉	<i>xiǎo</i> 효	Daytime; to know; to inform (JM).
候	<i>hòu</i> 후	To keep watch; a sentry post; a sentry; to reconnoitre, scout; to survey; to wait, await, expect; to visit, greet; a period of five days; a sign, indication; to predict (correctly); . . . (JM).
星宿	<i>xīngxiù</i> 성숙	The 28 mansions (divisions of the celestial sphere); stars in general (CY 1427.1).
豫知	<i>yùzhī</i> 예지	To foresee (M 10: 671.3).
<b>111</b> 年歲	<i>niánsuì</i> 연세	Years, days; the year's harvest; (a person's) age (HY 1: 654.2).
豐	<i>fēng</i> 풍	Flourishing, luxuriant; abundant, plentiful; fertile; to favour; to be filled with; . . . (JM).
約	<i>yuē</i> 약	. . . ; poor, impoverished (JM).
用	<i>yòng</i> 용	. . . ; = 以 (JM).
晝夜	<i>zhòuyè</i>	Night and day; . . . (HY 5: 750.2).
歌舞	<i>gēwǔ</i>	Singing and dancing; to celebrate (someone) by singing and dancing (JM).

祠	<i>cí</i> 사	→ no. 6 after line 15.
邑落	<i>yìluò</i> 읍락	→ line 31.
相	<i>xiāng</i> 상	→ line 93.
侵犯	<i>qīnfàn</i> 침범	To encroach and offend (CY 215.1).
112 輒	<i>zhé</i> 첩	→ line 56.
罰	<i>fá</i> 벌	Punishment; to punish; to pay a fine; to whip, flog; to execute (JM).
責	<i>zé, zhài</i> 책, 채	→ line 34.
生口	<i>shēngkǒu</i> 생구	→ line 79.
禍	<i>huò</i> 화	Calamity; harm (GHY).
償	<i>cháng</i> 상	→ no. 1 after line 107.
寇盜	<i>kòudào</i> 구도	→ line 49.
步戰	<i>bùzhàn</i> 보전	→ line 88.
矛	<i>máo</i>	→ line 30.
丈	<i>zhàng</i> 장	→ line 88.
113 檀	<i>tán</i> 단	A kind of wood; . . . (CY 1640.2).
文	<i>wén</i> 문	→ no. 2 after line 3.

豹	<i>bào</i> 표	→ no. 6 after line 36.
班	<i>bān</i> 반	. . . ; = 斑, multicoloured (CY 2056.1).
班魚	<i>bānyú</i> 반어	A kind of fish, like a globefish but smaller. Also called <i>pèngyú</i> 魚 (HY 4: 563.2).
獻	<i>xiàn</i> 헌	→ line 5.
114 馬韓	Mǎ Hán 마한	→ line 75.
辰韓	Chén Hán 진한	→ line 99. 辰 → no. 4 after line 61.
弁辰	Biàn Chén 변진	(No more is known about this state.) 弁 → line 21.
115 倭	Wō 왜	→ line 18.
有	<i>yǒu, yòu</i> 유	→ line 10.
	<i>yòu</i> 유	= 又; (conjunction used between tens and units places in a number) (JM). → line 168.
116 伯濟=百濟	Bóji 백제	Paekche, an ancient state in southern Korea (CY 2171.3; M 1: 674).
Here and in line 118 <i>shì</i> 是 appears to be used as a copula.		
戶	<i>hù</i>	→ line 89.
117 限	<i>xiàn</i>	A border; to limit; a limit; a time limit, deadline; . . . (JM).
辰國	Chén guó 진국	(No more is known about this state.)
目支國	Mùzhī guó 목지국	(No more is known about this state.)

盡	<i>jìn</i> 진	→ line 60.
119 田蠶	<i>tiáncán</i> 전잠	→ line 100.
縠布	<i>miánbù</i> 면포	→ line 110.
栗	<i>lì</i> 를	Chestnut (GHY).
梨	<i>lí</i> 리	= 梨. A pear tree; a pear; . . . (HY 4: 1040.2).
尾	<i>wěi</i> 미	A tail; to follow behind; (measure for fish 魚一條稱一尾); . . . (JM).
雞	<i>jī</i>	A domestic fowl, chicken, hen, rooster (HY 11: 859.1).
尺	<i>chǐ</i> 척	→ line 46.
邑落	<i>yìluò</i> 읍락	→ line 31.
雜居	<i>zájū</i> 잡거	To reside in close proximity to each other; heterogeneous, disorderly; . . . (HY 11:872.2).
城郭	<i>chéngguō</i> 성곽	→ line 72.
120 冢	<i>zhǒng</i> 총	Tumulus grave; mountain top; . . . (GHY).
跪拜	<i>guìbài</i> 괘배	→ line 53.
錦	<i>jǐn</i> 금	→ line 21.
罽	<i>jì</i> 계	A kind of woollen cloth (GHY).
騎乘	<i>qíchéng</i> 기승	To ride a horse or drive a vehicle; to ride (a horse or other animal);

騎乘	<i>qíshèng</i> 기승	a horse and carriage (HY 12: 854.1). 乘 → no. 6 after line 15.
121 璫	<i>yīng</i> 영	A type of stone resembling jade (CY 2081.2).
珠	<i>zhū</i> 주	A pearl; a bead; strung like pearls (JM).
瓔珠	<i>yīngzhū</i> 영주	Jewels (CY 2081.3, citing this passage only).
綴	<i>zhuì</i> 찰	To string together; to join, tie, bind; to adorn, embellish;
	<i>chuò</i> 채	to tie up, restrain; to stop (JM).
衣	<i>yī, yì</i>	→ no. 2 after line 3.
飾	<i>shì</i>	To decorate, beautify; decoration, jewelry; clothing, costume; to cover up, gloss over; to repair, adjust; . . . (JM).
縣	<i>xiàn, xuán</i> 현	→ line 55.
頸	<i>jǐng</i> 경	The neck, throat; the neck of a vessel or any object (CY 3393.2).
垂	<i>chuí</i> 수	→ line 83.
大率	<i>dàlǜ</i> 대률	Generally; probably (JM). 率 → line 9.
魁頭	<i>kētóu</i> 귀두	= 科頭, to wind up the hair in a knot and not wear a hat (CY 3499.2, citing this passage only).
露	<i>lù</i> 로	Dew; to moisten; exposed, not covered; to appear, become visible; to leak, divulge; naked; . . . ;
	<i>lòu</i>	to reveal, show (JM).
紒	<i>jì</i> 계, 곁	= 髻, to tie up the hair (CY 2409.3).

露紒	<i>lòujì</i> 노계	To wear the hair exposed, without cap or turban (M 12: 75.1).
Note the parallel passage in <i>Sānguó zhì</i> , pp. 849–853.		
袍	<i>páo</i> 포	A long gown; a padded long gown; the front of a piece of clothing (CY 2821.2).
履	<i>lǚ</i> 리	. . . ; shoes, sandals; to wear on the feet (JM).
壯勇	<i>zhuàngyǒng</i> 장용	Strong and brave (CY 641.2).
少年	<i>shǎonián</i> 소년	Not many years; a young man; young; . . . (HY 2: 1649.1).
筑室	<i>zhùshì</i> 축실	To build a house; . . . (HY 8: 1227.1).
122 作力	<i>zuòlì</i> 작력	To exert oneself (HY 1: 1246.2). (Here perhaps, to compete in strength.)
輒	<i>zhé</i> 첩	→ line 56.
繩	<i>shéng</i> 승	Rope, string; the inked string used by carpenters; straight; correct; to control, restrain, bind; to continue; to praise (JM).
貫	<i>guàn</i>	A string for coins; to penetrate; to have a thorough knowledge of; to hit the mark; to serve, attend upon; = 慣, custom, habit; (measure:) a string of 1000 coins (JM).
脊	<i>jǐ</i> 척	The spine; . . . (JM).
脊皮	<i>jǐpí</i> 척피	The skin of the back; the body in general (HY 6: 1255.1). [Here probably: the muscles and sinews of the back.]

縋	<i>zhuì</i> 추	To descend on a rope; to ascend on a rope; . . . (JM).
囁呼	<i>huānhū</i> 환후	To shout (GHY).
健	<i>jiàn</i> 견	Strong, powerful (GHY).
田	<i>tián</i>	→ no. 2 after line 7.
竟	<i>jìng</i> 경	To finish, use up, exhaust; in the end, finally; unexpectedly; actually, after all; whole; = 鏡, a mirror; = 境, a border, edge (JM).
酒會	<i>jiǔhuì</i> 주회	To gather together and drink (HY 9: 1384.1).
羣聚	<i>qúnjù</i> 군취	→ line 56.
123 相隨	<i>xiāngsuí</i>	Mutually dependent; to follow (HY 7: 1160.2). [Here apparently: together, in time.]
蹋	<i>tà</i> 답	To tread on, trample, pound with the foot (GHY).
節	<i>jié</i> 절	→ line 52.
農功	<i>nónggōng</i> 농공	Agricultural work (HY 10: 6.1).
國邑	<i>guóyì</i> 국읍	The capital of a state; a walled city; the fief of a Hàn-period marquis (HY 3: 635.1).
號	<i>hào, hào</i>	→ line 65.
124 縣	<i>xiàn, xuán</i> 현	→ line 121.
鈴鼓	<i>línggǔ</i>	A tambourine; bells and drums (HY 11: 1234.1). 鼓 → line 56.



事	<i>shì</i>	An affair, matter; an enterprise, undertaking; an accident, unforeseen event; to deal with; to serve; a task, job, duty; to attend upon; (measure word:) a case;
	<i>zì</i>	= 刺, to insert (JM).
倭	<i>Wō</i> 왜	→ line 18.
文身	<i>wénshēn</i> 문신	To tattoo the body; to cultivate one's moral character (HY 6: 1519.2).
124. 科頭 1	<i>kētóu</i> 과두	Without a cap over the hair (CY 2298.2). → line 121.
縈繞	<i>yíngào</i> 영?오	To wind around (HY 9: 976.1).
科結	<i>kējié</i> 과결	. . . ; to braid; a braid (M 8: 552.1).
124. 魏志 2	<i>Wèi zhì</i> 위지	→ no. 7 after line 36.
The reference is to <i>Sānguó zhì</i> , Zhōnghuá Shūjū ed., p. 852.		
蘇塗	<i>sūtú</i> 소도	Anc. <i>suo d'uo</i> (GSR 67c, 82d').
浮屠	<i>Fútú</i> 부도	Buddha; a Buddhist monk; a Buddhist pagoda (GHY). Anc. <i>b'ĩzu d'uo</i> (GSR 1233l, 45i').
125 耆老	<i>qílǎo</i> 기노	→ line 96.
亡人	<i>wáng rén</i> 망인	A refugee, exile; the dead; = 忘人, an ignorant and confused person (HY 2: 293.2).
避	<i>bì</i>	To avoid; to refrain from; to leave, depart from; to escape from (JM).
苦	<i>kǔ</i> 고	A bitter taste; bitter; (a bitter edible plant); painful; to disgrace; fatigued; to hate; worry, be anxious; to suffer from; hard-working; extremely; 太 too; 久 long time; urgent (JM).

役	<i>yì</i> 역	→ no. 1 after line 19.
適	<i>shì</i> 적	To go to; (of a woman:) to marry; to submit to, yield to; to adapt to; should, ought to; comfortable; to enjoy; exactly, just right; 剛才 just now; 僅僅 only, merely; 如果 if (JM).
割	<i>gē</i> 할	To cut; to divide; to cut up, dismember; to partition; to differentiate; to cut out; to do damage; a disaster (JM).
界	<i>jiè</i>	A border; a region, district, area; range, extent; an ultimate limit; to border on; bounds, limits; to sow discord, drive a wedge between (JM).
邦	<i>bāng</i>	A fief, feudal territory; to enfeif; a state (JM).
弧	<i>hú</i> 호	A wooden bow (CY 1045.1)
126 賊	<i>zéi</i> 적	A thief; . . . (JM). → line 165.
行酒	<i>xíngjiǔ</i>	To serve wine in proper succession; to take charge of the wine in a gathering (HY 3: 906.1).
觴	<i>shāng</i> 상	(Ancient type of wine vessel); to serve wine (GHY).
徒	<i>tú</i> 도	(Used here for its sound.)
有似	<i>yǒusì</i> 유사	Similar to, like (HY 6: 1147.2).
城柵	<i>chéngzhà</i> 성책	A fort, fortification, stockade (M 3: 183.1). 柵 → line 30.
屋室	<i>wūshì</i> 옥실	A house, building, residence (HY 4: 35.1).
別	<i>bié</i>	To separate, discriminate; to leave, depart; to divide; to turn around; in addition, moreover; . . . (JM).
邑	<i>yì</i>	A populated place; a state; a fief; the capital of a state; a small town; . . . (JM).

127 渠帥 *qúshuài* → line 69.  
계사

The titles *chénzhì* 臣智, *jiǎncè* 儉側, *fánzhī* 樊祗, *shāxī* 殺奚, and *yìjiè* 邑借 seem to be transcriptions, though one or two might be translations.

土地 *tǔdì* Fields, soil; territory; to measure territory; . . . (JM).

肥美 *féiměi* → line 87.  
비미

128 蠶桑 *cánsāng* Sericulture (HY 8: 1006.2).  
잠상

縑 *jiān* → line 81.  
견

布 *bù* → line 44.

乘駕 *chéngjià* To ride in a vehicle; to ride in (a vehicle); . . . (HY 1: 673.2). 乘 → line 11.  
승가

嫁娶 *jiàqǔ* Marriage (CY 764.3, 女婚為嫁, 男婚為娶).  
가취

讓路 *rànglù* To make way (for others, for each other) on the road; . . . (HY 11: 473.2)  
양로

並 *bìng* To be together, be consecutive, in sequence; to place on a par; equally; moreover, besides; in succession, one after another; (strengthens a negative, as in 並不 . . .);

*bàng* = 傍, to depend on, be joined to, border on (JM).

市 *shì* A market; to buy; to exchange (GHY).  
시

129 貿易 *màoyì* To trade, engage in commerce; to change, alter; . . . (HY 10: 171.1).  
무역

貨 *huò* Goods; money; to bribe; to sell (GHY).  
화

俗 *sú* → line 20.

憲 *xǐ* → line 21.  
혁

鼓 *gǔ* → line 56.  
고

瑟 *sè* A stringed musical instrument [often translated ‘zither’]; . . . (JM).  
슬

扁 *biǎn* = 匾, a votive tablet; broad and thin; tiny;  
편

扁 *piān* small (JM).  
편

押 *yā* . . . ; = 壓, to press down (JM).  
압, 갑

129. 補 *bǔ* Ancient *puo*: (GSR 102c’).  
1

典 *diǎn* Ancient *tien*: (GSR 476a).

扁 *biǎn* Ancient *pien*: (GSR 246a).

130 弁 *biàn* → line 21.  
변, 반

雜居 *zájū* → line 119.  
잡거

城郭 *chéngguō* → line 72.  
성곽

衣服 *yīfú* → line 58.  
의복

言語 *yányǔ* → line 44.  
언어

風俗 *fēngsú* → line 106.  
풍속

長大 *chángdà* Tall and large;  
장대

長大 *zhǎngdà* to grow up (M 11: 684).  
장대

髮	<i>fǎ</i>	Hair; (an ancient linear measure) (JM).
絜	<i>jié</i> 결	→ line 46.
絜清	<i>jiéqīng</i> 결 청	Clean; pure (HY 9: 801.1).
131 刑法	<i>xíngfǎ</i>	(General term for laws concerning crime and punishment); a punishment, means of punishment (HY 2: 604.2).
嚴峻	<i>yánjùn</i> 엄 준	Severe and harsh (CY 556.3).
頗	<i>pō</i> 파	. . . ; very, extremely; slightly (JM).
132 衛滿	Wèi Mǎn 위 만	→ line 16.
破	<i>pò</i> 파	. . . ; to defeat (JM). → line 97. {•• Complete this ••}
攻	<i>gōng</i> 공	→ line 70.
133 滅絕	<i>mièjué</i> 멸 절	To ruin, destroy (M 7: 177.1). 滅 → line 12.
建武	Jiànwǔ 건 무	→ line 17.
廉斯	Liánsī 염 사	(According to the comment, a place name.)
蘇馬謖	Sūmǎshì 소 마 시	(No more is known about him.)
貢獻	<i>gòngxiàn</i> 공 헌	→ line 39.
光武 [帝]	Guāngwǔ [di] 광 무 제	→ line 37.

134 四時	<i>sìshí</i>	The four seasons; the times of the year for agricultural activity; morning, forenoon, evening, and night; . . . (JM).
謁	<i>yè</i>	To explain; to announce; to request, seek; to have an audience with (a lord); a guard; . . . (JM).
朝謁	<i>cháoyè</i> 조 알	To go to the residence of a ruler and have audience (M 5: 1056.3). 朝 → line 39.
靈帝	Líng-dì 영 제	→ line 19.
百姓	<i>bǎixìng</i> 백 성	→ line 79.
135 流亡	<i>liúwáng</i> 유 망	To flee from hardships; to go into exile; . . . (HY 5: 1256.2).
136 島	<i>dǎo</i> 도	= 島, an island (M 4: 303).
山島	<i>shāndǎo</i> 산 도	An island in the sea, 舊稱島為海中之山, 故云 (HY 3: 781.2).
髡	<i>kūn</i> 곤	Ancient punishment of shaving the head; to shave the head; to prune the branches of a tree (JM).
衣	<i>yī, yì</i> 의	→ no. 2 after line 3.
韋	<i>wéi</i> 위	Processed skin, leather (GHY).
豕	<i>shǐ</i> 시	→ line 26.
乘	<i>chéng, shèng</i>	→ line 11.
船	<i>chuán</i>	→ line 48.
往來	<i>wǎnglái</i> 왕 래	Going and coming; intercourse, acquaintance; . . . (HY 3: 937.1).
137 貨市	<i>huòshì</i> 확 시	To do business (HY 10: 96.2, citing this passage only). 貨 → line 129.

138 倭	Wō 왜	→ line 18
依	yī 의	→ line 62.
使驛	shǐyì 사역	→ line 20.
武帝	Wǔ-dì 무제	→ line 17.
滅	miè 멸	→ line 8.
許	xǔ 허	...; approximately (JM).
139 世世	shìshì 세세	Through many generations (CY 78.1).
傳統	chuántǒng 전통	To continue a lineage (M 1: 906.3). 傳 → line 64.
邪馬臺	Yémǎtái 야마대	(An ancient name for Japan) (M 11: 226.2, referring to this passage only). Ancient <i>ja ma: d'ai</i> (GSR 47a, 40a, 939a). Japanese <i>Yamatai</i> [presumably related to Japanese <i>Yamato</i> 大和].
徼	jiào 요	A border; to inspect;
	yāo 요	to seek; ... (GHY).
140 拘	jū, gōu 구	(HY 6: 480.1)
邪	xié, yé 야	(JM).
大較	dàjiào 대교	Generally, approximately; ... (CY 672.3).

會稽 = 會稽	Kuàijī 회계	Name of a mountain, southeast of modern Shàoxīng 紹興, Zhèjiāng; name of a Hàn commandery covering the southern part of modern Jiāngsū province and most of Zhèjiāng and Fùjiàn ( <i>Zhōngguó lishǐ dītú jí</i> , 51–52②5).
東冶 [縣]	Dōngyě [xiàn] 동야현	Name of a Hàn prefecture, near modern Fùzhōu, Fùjiàn ( <i>Zhōngguó lishǐ dītú jí</i> , 51–52④4).
朱崖 = 珠崖	Zhūyá 주야	Hàn Commandery, modern Hǎikǒu 海口, Hǎinán (CY 1507.3, 2058.2).
儋耳	Dān'ěr 담이	Name of an ancient state; commandery, modern Dān 儋 county, Hǎinán (CY 262.3).
法俗	fǎsú 법속	→ line 49.
140. 訛 1	é 와	An error; rumours; hearsay; to extort, blackmail; to change, transform; to persuade; = 吡, to act, be active (JM).
邪摩堆	Yémódūi	Ancient <i>ja muâ tuâi</i> (GSR 47a, 17e, 575z).
141 禾稻	hédào 화도	Rice plant, paddy (M 8: 521.4).
紵	zhù 저	= 苧, ramie, China grass; cloth woven of ramie (GHY).
麻紵	mázhù 마저	Hemp and ramie; hemp cloth (M 12: 942.3).
蠶桑	cánsāng 잠상	→ line 128.
織績	zhījī 직적	Weaving and spinning (M 8: 1178.1).
縑布	jiānbù 호포	Silk cloth (HY 9: 973.1). 縑 → line 81. 布 → line 44.
珠	zhū 주	→ line 121.

丹	<i>dān</i>	Cinnabar (HgS); red, cinnabar-coloured; to paint red; utterly sincere (JM).
丹土	<i>dāntǔ</i> 단 토	Red clay (M 1: 327.4, citing this passage only).
溫腴	<i>wēnér</i> 온 오	Warm, also written 溫暖、溫腴 [both <i>wēnnuǎn</i> ]; . . . (HY 5: 1472.1, 1471.2). 腴 = 臍 = 脇 (M 9: 339.1).
142 菜茹	<i>càirú</i> 채 여	Vegetables (M 9: 703.3).
虎	<i>hǔ</i>	A tiger; fierce, tiger-like; . . . (JM).
豹	<i>bào</i> 표	→ no. 6 after line 36.
羊	<i>yáng</i>	A sheep; . . . (JM).
鵲	<i>què</i> 작	A type of bird; = 玃, a type of dog (CY 3538.3). A magpie ( <i>Pica pica sericea</i> ) (CH 4065.2).
楯	<i>shǔn</i> 순	. . . ;
	<i>dùn</i> 순	= 盾, a shield (CY 1610.1).
矢	<i>shǐ</i>	→ line 8.
鏃	<i>zú</i>	→ line 48.
黥	<i>qíng</i> 경	To tattoo the face as a punishment; to tattoo (in general) (JM).
文身	<i>wénshēn</i> 문 신	→ line 124.
143 別	<i>bié</i>	→ line 126.
尊卑	<i>zūnbēi</i> 존 비	Social rank, status (HY 2: 1283.1).

差	<i>chā</i> 차	Difference; slightly; an error; to err;
	<i>chà</i> 차	to lack; not very good, lacking; strange;
	<i>chāi</i> 차	to send, dispatch; a runner, office boy; duties; to choose, select;
	<i>chài</i> 차	to recover from illness;
	<i>cī</i> 차	to rank (JM).
衣	<i>yī, yì</i> 의	→ no. 2 after line 3.
橫幅	<i>héngfú</i> 횡 폭	A length of cloth hanging downward (HY 4: 1250.2).
結束	<i>jiéshù</i> 결 속	To tie up; to control, restrain; to arrange, manage; . . . (HY 9: 805).
被髮	<i>pīfǎ</i> 피 발	Disheveled hair (CY 2820.2). 被 → line 33.
屈	<i>qū</i>	Curved, winding; to surrender, yield; to bend; . . . ;
	<i>jué</i>	to finish, exhaust; = 倔, obstinate, stubborn (JM).
紕	<i>jì</i>	→ line 121.
單被	<i>dānbèi</i> 단 피	Single-layer nightclothes (M 2: 1112.1). 被 → line 33.
貫頭	<i>guàntóu</i> 관 두	To wear like a poncho (HY 10: 133.1).
著	<i>zhù, zhuó</i> 저, 착	→ line 58.
並	<i>bìng, bàng</i>	→ line 128.
144 丹朱	<i>dānzhū</i> 단 주	Red; cinnabar; . . . (CY 93.3).

垸	<i>fēn</i> 분	To paint, to daub (GHY).
粉	<i>fěn</i> 분	Flour; a white powder used for adornment; a white or coloured pigment; to grind finely; to adorn; white; food made from flour (HY 9: 199.1).
城柵	<i>chéngzhà</i> 성책	→ line 126.
屋室	<i>wūshì</i> 옥실	→ line 126.
兄弟	<i>xiōngdì</i>	Brothers; sisters; (general term for relatives of same surname); . . . (HY 2: 222.2).
異處	<i>yìchù</i> 이 처	In different places;
	<i>yìchǔ</i> 이 처	to live separately (HY 7: 1350.1).
會同	<i>huìtóng</i> 회동	→ line 31.
145 籩豆	<i>biāndòu</i> 변두	→ line 101.
俗	<i>sú</i> 속	→ line 20.
徒跣	<i>túxiǎn</i> 도선	To walk barefoot (CY 1075.1).
蹲踞	<i>dūnjù</i> 준거	To crouch (M 10: 955.1).
恭敬	<i>gōngjìng</i> 공경	Courtesy, modesty (CY 1122.1).
人性	<i>rénxìng</i> 인성	Human nature; friendly feelings, favour; . . . (HY 1: 1043.2).
嗜	<i>shì</i> 기	To like, love; a habit, addiction (JM).
壽考	<i>shòukǎo</i> 수고	Long-lived; longevity (CY 643.3).

146 妻	<i>qī, qì</i> 처	→ line 35.
淫	<i>yín</i> 음	→ line 14.
妒	<i>dù</i> 투	→ line 34.
盜竊	<i>dàojiè</i> 도절	To steal; larceny (M 8: 122.3). 盜 → line 165.
爭訟	<i>zhēngsòng</i> 쟁송	Lawsuit, litigation (M 10: 567.2).
147 沒	<i>mò</i> 몰	→ line 34.
妻子	<i>qīzǐ</i> 처자	→ line 84.
滅	<i>miè</i> 멸	→ line 8.
門族	<i>ménzú</i> 문족	Lineage; family, household (M 11: 704.2). 族 → line 53.
停喪	<i>tíngsāng</i> 정상	To display (a corpse) in state before burial (HY 1: 1559.1).
哭泣	<i>kūqì</i> 곡읍	To weep, sob (CY 519.2).
酒食	<i>jiǔshí</i>	Food and wine (HY 9: 1379).
等類	<i>děnglèi</i> 등류	Company, circle, coterie (M 8: 774.4).
就	<i>jiù</i> 취	→ line 59.
為樂	<i>wéiyuè</i>	To make music;
	<i>wéilè</i>	to make merry, amuse oneself (HY 6: 1112.2).
灼	<i>zhuó</i> 작	To burn, scorch; to treat by moxibustion; intelligent (JM).

148 卜	<i>bǔ</i> 복	To divine by making cracks in bones or scapulae; a diviner; to calculate, guess; to choose; . . . (JM).
決	<i>jué</i> 결	To determine, decide; . . . (GHY).
吉凶	<i>jíxiōng</i>	Fortune and misfortune; fortunate and unfortunate events (HY 3: 91.2).
行來	<i>xínglái</i> 행래	Going and coming, entering and leaving; . . . (HY 3: 898.1).
度	<i>dù, duó</i> 도, 탁	→ line 29.
櫛沐	<i>jiémù</i> շւմոկ	To comb the hair and bathe (M 6: 595.2).
婦人	<i>fūrén</i> 부인	→ line 101.
衰	<i>shuāi</i> 쇠	To decline, weaken; weak, feeble; old, senile;
	<i>cuī</i> 최	to decrease progressively; = 綴, ancient mourning garb (JM; HY 9: 28.2).
持衰	<i>chícuī</i> 지 쇄(최)	(HY 6: 551 merely quotes this passage without comment.)
在塗	<i>zàitú</i> 재도	在路上 on the road (HY 2: 1014.1). 塗 = 途, a road.
吉利	<i>jìlì</i> 길리	Successful (CY 473.1).
149 雇	<i>gù</i> 고	To hire (a person); to lease (a thing); to pay, remunerate; . . . (HY 11: 833.2).
財物	<i>cáiwù</i>	→ line 71.
病疾	<i>bìngjí</i>	Disease, illness; (of an illness:) to become serious (HY 8: 292.2).
遭	<i>zāo</i> 조	To encounter; . . . (GHY).

害	<i>hài</i> 해	To damage; to kill, murder; a disaster; to fear; harmful; to obstruct, impede; . . . (JM).
遭害	<i>zāohài</i>	To be killed (HY 10: 1150.2).
謹	<i>jǐn</i> 근	Careful; strict (GHY).
便	<i>biàn, pián</i> 편, 변	→ line 48.
149. 塵 2	<i>chén</i> 진	Dust; traces; to be dusted with colour; 長久 for a long time; . . . (JM).
蒲	<i>pú</i> 포	Ancient <i>b'uo</i> (GSR 102n').
頓	<i>dùn</i> 둔	Ancient <i>tuən-</i> (GSR 427j)
塤	<i>fēn</i> 분	Ancient <i>b'juən</i> : (HY 2: 1055.1; GSR 740y, 503o).
150 建武中元	<i>Jiànwǔ Zhōngyuán</i> 건무중원	Reign period, A.D. 56–57. 建武 → line 17.
倭奴	<i>Wōnú</i> 왜노	Ancient name for Japan; . . . (HY 1: 1507.2). 倭 → line 18.
奉貢	<i>fènggòng</i> 봉궁	→ line 37.
朝賀	<i>cháohè</i> 조하	→ line 40.
使人	<i>shǐrén</i>	A servant; an envoy, ambassador (HY 1: 1326.1).
自稱	<i>zìchēng</i>	To call oneself (a name or title); to consider as a personal opinion; to refer to oneself;
	<i>zìchèn</i>	to refer to one's title or position (HY 8: 1333.1).

大夫	dàfū 대부	(An ancient official title); (in the Qín and Hàn, an official rank, fifth out of 20);
	dàifū	a medical doctor; (polite form of address to a craftsman) (HY 1: 1326.1).
Here yǐ 以 marks the direct object of cì 賜: ‘... granted him a seal and ribbon.’		
印綬	yìnshòu 인수	→ line 39.
151 安帝	Ān-dì 안제	→ line 38.
永初	Yǒngchū 영초	→ line 19.
帥升	Shuàishēng 사승	(No more is known about him.)
生口	shēngkǒu 생구	→ line 79.
請見	qǐngjiàn 청견	To request a meeting (M 10: 512.2).
152 桓[帝], 靈[帝]	Huán[-dì], Líng[-dì] 환제, 영제	→ line 19.
更相	gēngxiāng 갱상	In turn, one after another; mutually, reciprocally (HY 1: 529.1). 更 → line 91.
攻伐	gōngfá 공벌	To attack (HY 5: 392.2). 攻 → line 69. 伐 → line 63.
卑米呼	Bēimǐhū 비미호	Jap. Himeko, Hibiko (M 2: 554.4).
年長	niánzhǎng 연장	Old; to grow old (HY 1: 650.1).
嫁	jià 가	(Of a woman:) to marry; to go to; to remarry. To graft (plants) (JM).

153 妖	yāo 요	Beautiful; a strange object or phenomenon; in superstitious traditions, a magic object which can harm people (GHY).
惑	huò 혹	To be perplexed, uncertain; a problem, difficulty; to confuse, bewilder; muddled, confused; . . . (JM).
侍婢	shìbì 시비	A female servant (M 1: 753.1).
少有	shǎoyǒu	Rare; rarely, seldom (HY 2: 1648).
給	jǐ 급	To supply, provide (JM).
傳	chuán, zhuàn 전	→ line 64.
辭語	cíyǔ 사어	Words (M 10: 1088.2).
居處	jūchǔ, jūchù 거처	→ line 88.
154 宮室	gōngshì 궁실	→ line 30.
樓觀	lóuguàn 누관	(General term for a large building) (HY 4: 1276.1).
城柵	chéngzhà 선책	→ line 126.
守衛	shǒuwèi 수위	To protect, guard; a guard (HY 3: 1307.2).
法俗	fǎsú 법속	→ line 49.
嚴峻	yánjùn 엄준	→ line 131.
155 度	dù, duó 도, 탁	→ line 29.



拘	<i>jū, gōu</i> 拘	→ line 140.
156 尺	<i>chǐ</i> 척	→ line 46.
行船	<i>xíngchuán</i> 행선	To travel by boat; to pilot a boat (HY 3: 908.2).
裸	<i>luǒ</i> 라	→ line 46.
齒	<i>chǐ</i>	A tooth; ivory; things lined up in a row like teeth; the seasons of the year; to be lined up in a row; to mention; . . . (JM).
使驛	<i>shǐyì</i> 사역	→ line 20.
157 會稽	<i>Kuàijī</i> 회계	→ line 140.
鯉	<i>tí</i> 제	A large variety of catfish; . . . (HY 12: 1246.2).
夷洲	<i>Yízhōu</i> 이주	Táiwān ( <i>Zhōngguó Lìshǐ diyùjǐ</i> , vol. 2, 51–52⑤5–⑥5).
澶洲	<i>Chánzhōu</i> 단주	(Unknown).
傳言	<i>chuányán</i>	To speak; to dispatch or transmit orders; rumour, gossip; a proverb (HY 1: 1618.1). 傳 → line 64.
遣	<i>qiǎn</i> 견	→ line 40.
方士	<i>fāngshì</i> 방사	‘Judicial of the domain’ (a Zhōu official title); ‘master of recipes’, a magician (HY 6: 1551.2; Hucker, <i>Dictionary of official titles</i> , p. 209).

The story of Xú Fú 徐福 (also written 徐市), who in 219 B.C. was sent by the Emperor Qín Shǐhuáng to find the islands of the immortals, is told in the *Shǐ jì, juàn* 6, (*Zhōnghuá Shūjù* ed., pp. 247, 258, 263) and translated by Burton Watson in *Records of the Grand Historian: Qin Dynasty*, pp. 49, 58, 61. Chavannes has a long footnote on this story in *Mémoires historiques*, vol. 2, pp. 151–153.

158 童	<i>tóng</i> 동	(Ancient meanings:) a male servant; a male child servant; a boy. (Later meanings:) young, immature; . . . (JM).
童男女	<i>tóngnǎnnǚ</i> 동남녀	Young boys and girls (HY 8: 390.1).
蓬萊	<i>Pénglái</i> 봉래	(One of the islands of the immortals).
神仙	<i>shénxiān</i> 신선	A mythical superhuman figure; . . . (HY 7: 859.1).
畏	<i>wèi</i> 위	→ line 9.
誅	<i>zhū</i> 주	→ line 33.
承	<i>chéng</i> 승	To present (a gift, an offering) with respect; to receive; to continue, succeed, follow; precedence; to prevent, stop; to assist; . . . ;
	<i>zhěng</i>	= 拯, to rescue (JM).
159 人民	<i>rénmín</i> 인민	Ordinary people; human beings in general (HY 1: 1038.1).
時	<i>shí</i>	The seasons; the weather; the time of day; a period of years, era; an opportunity; luck, fortune; timely; often; at that time; at the proper time; suitably timed; . . . (JM).
會稽	<i>Kuàijī</i> 회계	→ line 140.
市	<i>shì</i> 시	→ line 128.

東冶縣	Dōngyě xiàn 동야현	→ line 140.
遭風	zāofēng 조풍	To encounter a wind (M 11: 167.2). 遭 → line 149. 風 → line 163.
流移	liúyí 유이	To go into exile; to migrate, drift; an exile, migrant, refugee (HY 5: 1268.2).
澶洲	Chánzhōu 단주	→ line 157.
絕遠	juéyuǎn 절원	Extremely far away; extremely different, disparate (HY 9: 841.2).
往來	wǎnglái 왕래	→ line 136.
160. 達 1	dá 달	Anc. <i>d'ât</i>
	tà	Anc. <i>t'ât</i> (GSR 271b).
奚	xí 해	Anc. <i>γiei</i> (GSR 876d).
鯢	dì tí shì 제	Anc. <i>d'iei</i> - Anc. <i>d'iei</i> Anc. <i>zię</i> : (GSR 866r).
160. 沈瑩 3	Shěn Yíng 심영	(He was from Wú 吳 in the Sānguó period) (M 6: 965.2).
臨海 [郡]	Línhǎi [jùn] 임해군	A commandery in Wú 吳 in the Sānguó period, along the coast of modern Zhèjiāng ( <i>Zhōngguó lishi dītújì</i> , vol. 3, 26–27④5).

The book *Línhǎi shuǐ tǔ zhì* 臨海水土志 seems to be otherwise unknown, but two works with similar titles are extant: *Línhǎi yìwù zhì* 臨海異物志, by Shěn Yíng, and *Línhǎi shuǐ tǔ jì* 臨海水土記, anonymous (*Zhōngguó cóngshū zǒnglù*, vol. 2, p. 541).

We learn from the modern editors' note on the last line of p. T23 (orig. p. 2827) that this passage is also quoted in juàn 780 of the Sòng-period encyclopedia *Tàipíng yùlǎn* 太平御覽 (*Zhōnghuá Shūjú* ed., pp. 2455–2456). There are several interesting variants in this version, and it is also much longer.

霜雪	shuāngxuě 상설	Frost and snow; . . . (M 12: 64.3).
谿	xī 계	A valley; a mountain stream;
	qī 혜	hollow (GHY).
髭髮	kūnfà 곤발	→ line 136.
穿耳	chuāněr 천이	To pierce the ears and wear earrings (CY 2325.1).
饒沃	ráowò 요옥	Fertile (land) (M 12: 430.4).
既...又...	jì ... yòu ... 기우	Both . . . and . . . (GHY).
麋	jūn 쥬	= 麋, river deer (GHY). 獐, <i>Hydropotes inermis</i> (CH 1890, 4729).
舅	jiù 구	Mother's older and younger brothers; husband's father; wife's father; wife's older and younger brothers; . . . (CY 2592.3).
姑	gū 고	Father's older and younger sisters; husband's mother; . . . (GHY).
舅姑	jiùgū 구고	Father's parents; wife's parents (CY 2592.3).

臥	wò 와	To lie down and sleep; to lie down; . . . (JM).
息	xī	To breathe; the breath; to sigh; to stop; to rest; . . . (JM).
共	gòng, gōng, gǒng	→ line 15.
牀 = 床	chuáng	A bed; a chair; . . . (JM).
略	lüè	→ no. 1 after line 19.
避	bì	→ line 125.
鹿	lù	A deer; . . . (JM).
格	gé	. . . ; a branch (JM). (Here presumably, antlers.)
矛	máo	→ line 30.
戰鬪	zhàndòu 전 투	→ line 60.
摩礪 = 磨礪	móli	To grind; . . . (HY 7: 1108.2).
矢	shǐ	→ line 8.
鏃	zú	→ line 48.
青石	qīngshí	→ line 48.
貯	zhù 저	To store up (GHY).
瓦器	wǎqì	An earthenware vessel; . . . (HY 5: 286.2).
鹵	lǔ 로	. . . ; to stew (HY 12: 1026.1).
歷月所日	lìyuè suǒrì 역 월 소 일	(It seems to mean, ‘after a long time’.)
啖	dàn 담	To eat; to feed; = 淡, tasteless, insipid; . . . (CY 524.3).

啖食	dànshí 담 식	To devour (HY 3: 392.2).
肴	yáo 효	Cooked meat or fish (GHY).
161	Each chapter of <i>Hòu Hàn shū</i> ends with a ‘discussion’, <i>lùn</i> 論, and a rhymed ‘appreciation’, <i>zàn</i> 贊. The ‘discussion’ sums up the chapter and points a moral, while the ‘appreciation’ praises the subject of the chapter.	
箕子	Jǐzǐ 기 자	→ line 100.
違	wéi 위	To avoid; to violate; evil (GHY).
衰	shuāi, cuī 쇠, 최	→ line 148.
運	yùn	To move; to transport; to use; fate; . . . (JM).
避地	bìdì 피 지	→ line 16.
俗	sú 속	→ line 20.
施	shī, yí, yì, shǐ 시 이	→ line 48.
八條之約	bātiáo zhī yuē 팔 조 지 약	(See lines 99–100 and 107.1.)
禁	jìn 금	To forbid; something forbidden, a taboo; to prevent, stop; an Imperial palace; . . . (JM).
162 遂乃	suìnǎi	Thereafter, accordingly (HY 10: 1089.1).
淫盜	yíndào 음 도	Promiscuity and thievery (HY 5: 1396.1). 盜 → line 165.
扃	jiōng 경	A bolt for a door; a door; to bolt a door, to close a door; . . . (GHY).

回	<i>huí</i> 회	To return; to reply; to violate, go against; treacherous; . . . (JM).
頑薄	<i>wánbó</i> 완장	Stupid and shallow (HY 12: 257.2).
就	<i>jiù</i> 취	→ line 59.
寬略	<i>kuānliè</i> 간략	Broad and general (M 3: 1109.1, citing this passage only). 略 → no. 1 after line 19.
通	<i>tōng</i> 통	→ line 37.
柔謹	<i>róujǐn</i> 요근	Quiet and prudent (M 6: 266.2, citing this passage only).
163 風	<i>fēng, fèng</i> 풍	→ line 46.
三方	<i>sānfāng</i> 삼방	The barbarians of the south, west and north (M 1: 174.3).
苟	<i>gǒu</i> 구	Careless, free; if (GHY).
所	<i>suǒ</i> 소	. . . ; a place (JM).
暢	<i>chàng</i> 창	Smooth, unimpeded; to understand thoroughly; happy, free of worry; ample, abundant (GHY).
道義	<i>dàoyì</i> 도익	Morality and justice; . . . (M 11: 127.4).
仲尼	Zhòngní 중니	→ no. 1 after line 22.
懷憤	<i>huáifēn</i> 획분	To harbour resentment (M 4: 1223.1).
疑	<i>yí</i>	To doubt; a doubt, question; difficult to determine; to delude, confuse; to suspect; . . . (JM).
陋	<i>lòu</i> 누	A border region; narrow; crude; ignorant; . . . (GHY).

164 The Confucius quotation is from *Lúnyǔ* 論語, Book 9, Waley's translation, p. 141. → line 2.

徒	<i>tú</i> 두	. . . ; only (GHY).
有以	<i>yǒuyǐ</i> 유이	To have the means to, have reason to; . . . (HY 6: 1145.2; Pulleyblank, p. 49).
焉爾	<i>yāněr</i> 언이	As a result; only, and no more (HY 7: 85.1).
通接	<i>tōngjiē</i> 통접	Intercourse, association; to be associated (HY 10: 936.1).
商賈	<i>shānggǔ</i> 상고	A merchant (HY 2: 375.1).
漸	<i>jiàn, jiān</i> 점, 참	→ line 7.
交	<i>jiāo</i> 교	→ line 14.
上國	<i>shàngguó</i> 상국	The states of the Central Plain in the Spring and Autumn period; (term used by the feudal lords for the Emperor's court); the capital of a state (JM).
衛滿	Wèi Mǎn 위만	→ line 16.
擾雜	<i>rǎozá</i> 요잡	To put in disorder and mix together (M 5: 436.2, citing this passage only).
165 風	<i>fēng, fèng</i> 풍	→ line 46.
從而	<i>cóngér</i> 종이	由此 as a consequence (JM).
澆	<i>jiāo</i> 오(교)	To irrigate; to pour; to remove; shallow, superficial (example 風澆俗敝) (JM).
異	<i>yì</i>	To separate; different; unusual, strange, exceptional; weird; outstanding, excellent; other; to be surprised, amazed (JM).

老子	<i>Lǎozǐ</i>	The book otherwise known as <i>Dàodé jīng</i> 道德經, ‘The Way and its power’ (Loewe, <i>Early Chinese texts</i> , pp. 269–292).
滋	<i>zī</i> 자	Abundant; to grow, extend, increase; dirty; juice, savour;
滋	<i>cì</i> 자	= 孳, to copulate, breed (GSR 966h).
章	<i>zhāng</i> 장	Brilliant, illustrious; splendid; refinement; ornament, décor; a pattern; a rule, statute; to display, manifest; . . . (GSR 723a). → line 41.
盜	<i>dào</i> 도	→ line 34.
賊	<i>zéi</i> 적	A murderer, bandit, villain; to injure (GSR 907a). → line 126.

The reference is to *Dàodé jīng*, book 2, chapter 57, which however has 彰 rather than 章. D. C. Lau translates, ‘The better known the laws and edicts, the more thieves and robbers there are’ (*Lao Tzu Tao te ching*, Penguin Books 1963, p. 118).

[彰	<i>zhāng</i>	To display (GSR 723e).]
箕子	<i>Jīzǐ</i> 기 자	→ line 100.
省簡	<i>shěngjiǎn</i> 성 간	To abbreviate, simplify (HY 7: 1179.1).
文條	<i>wéntiáo</i> 문 조	(Probably the same as <i>tiáowén</i> 條文).
[條文	<i>tiáowén</i>	Clauses or articles in the text of a law (HY 1: 1480.1).]
信義	<i>xìnyì</i> 신 의	Sincere and honest (M 1: 799.3).
166 作法	<i>zuòfǎ</i> 작 법	To make laws, regulations; . . . (HY 1: 1250.2, quoting this passage among others).

167 贊	<i>zàn</i> 찬	. . . ; = 讚, ‘appreciation’, a literary genre (JM). → line 161.
-------	-----------------	---

The appreciation refers obliquely to several passages earlier in the chapter. The Ancient pronunciations of the line-final characters are: 夷 *i*; 谷 *kuk*; 海 *χai*; 族 *dz’uk*; 亂 *luân*-; 難 *nân*; 本 *puən*-; 漢 *χân*-; 譯 *jäk*; 畔 *b’uân*- (GSR 551a, 1202a, 947x, 1206a, 180c, 152d, 440a, 144c, 790f, 181k).

宅	<i>zhái</i> 택	→ line 4.
嵎	<i>yú</i> 우	→ line 4.
暘	<i>yáng</i> 양	→ line 4.
巢	<i>cháo</i> 소	A bird’s nest; an ancient type of dwelling; an insect nest, hive; enemy-occupied territory; to nest; an ancient musical instrument; (name of an ancient state); (a surname) (JM).
潛	<i>qián</i> 잠	→ line 72.
厥	<i>jué</i> 결, 굴	Its, his etc.; 乃, 就; faint, subdued; to dig (GHY).
區	<i>qū</i> 구, 우	To differentiate; a place; . . . (GHY).
族	<i>zú</i> 족	→ line 53.
嬴[氏]	<i>Yíng</i> [shì] 영 씨	The royal house of Qín 秦 (HY 6: 1380.2).
紛亂	<i>fēnluàn</i> 분란	Disorder, conflict; to throw into disorder; confused, disorderly (HY 9: 766.2).
違	<i>wéi</i> 위	→ line 161.
難	<i>nán, nàn</i> 난	→ line 19.

澆本	<i>jiāoběn</i> 오 본	To abandon old ways (HY 6: 119.1). 澆 → line 165.
168 有	<i>yǒu</i> 유	. . . ; (prefix for names of states and dynasties) (JM). → line 115.
有漢	<i>Yǒu Hàn</i> 유 한	The Hàn dynasty (HY 6: 1162.1).
眇眇	<i>miǎomiǎo</i> 묘 묘	Tiny; far away; as seen from afar; like the wind (CY 2206.3).
偏	<i>piān</i> 편	Crooked, false; unfair, partial; remote, out-of-the-way; a side; an assistant, subordinate; 偏將 an assistant general; just now, only now; . . . (JM).
譯	<i>yì</i> 역	To translate; an ancient office for the translation of the languages of northern ethnic peoples; a translator (JM).
偏譯	<i>piānyì</i> 편 역	A faraway place with a foreign language (HY 1: 1572.1, citing this passage only).
畔	<i>pàn</i> 반	→ line 4.

## Index

<i>ān</i> 安 15.7	<i>biǎn</i> 扁 129.1	<i>cái</i> 裁 80
<i>àn</i> 岸 97	<i>biàn</i> 便 48	<i>cái</i> 財 60
<i>Ān-dì</i> 安帝 38	<i>biàn</i> 弁 21	<i>cǎi</i> 綵 39
	<i>Biàn Chén</i> 弁辰 114	<i>Cài</i> 蔡 15.6
<i>bā</i> 八 36.6	<i>biāndòu</i> 籩豆 101	<i>cáibì</i> 財幣 60
<i>bà</i> 罷 103	<i>biānjìng</i> 邊境 68	<i>Cài Fěng</i> 蔡諷 71
<i>bà</i> 霸 14	<i>biē</i> 鼃 28	<i>càirú</i> 菜茹 142
<i>bātiáo zhī yuē</i> 八條之約 161	<i>bié</i> 別 126	<i>Cài Shū</i> 蔡叔 8
<i>bài</i> 拜 31	<i>biézhǒng</i> 別種 53	<i>cáiwù</i> 財物 71
<i>bài</i> 敗 12	<i>bīn</i> 濱 43	<i>Cài Yǒng</i> 蔡邕 15.5
<i>bàijué</i> 拜爵 31	<i>bīn</i> 賓 3.4	<i>cán</i> 蠶 100
<i>bàixǐ</i> 拜洗 31	<i>bīnkè</i> 賓客 61.2	<i>cánsāng</i> 蠶桑 128
<i>bǎixìng</i> 百姓 79	<i>bìng</i> 並 128	<i>Cánzhīluò</i> 蠶支落 66
<i>bān</i> 班 113	<i>bīngcáo</i> 兵曹 74	<i>cáng</i> 臧 96
<i>bānyú</i> 班魚 113	<i>bìngjí</i> 病疾 149	<i>Cānghǎi jùn</i> 蒼海郡 103
<i>bāng</i> 邦 125	<i>bīngmǎ cáo</i> 兵馬曹 75	<i>cāngkù</i> 倉庫 30
<i>bàng</i> 並 128	<i>bó</i> 薄 106	<i>cè</i> 廁 47
<i>bào</i> 豹 36.6	<i>Bó Gù</i> 伯固 83	<i>chā</i> 差 143
<i>bàoniè</i> 暴虐 5	<i>Bóji</i> 伯濟=百濟 116	<i>chā</i> 差 143
<i>bèi</i> 被 33	<i>bōluàn</i> 撥亂 15.7	<i>chāi</i> 差 143
<i>Běimihū</i> 卑米呼 152	<i>Bówù zhì</i> 博物志 15.2	<i>chài</i> 差 143
<i>Běi Wòjǔ</i> 北沃沮 43	<i>bóyī</i> 帛衣 55	<i>Chánzhōu</i> 澶洲 157
<i>bēnzǒu</i> 奔走 28	<i>bǔ</i> 卜 148	<i>cháng</i> 償 107.1
<i>bēngkuì</i> 崩潰 16	<i>bǔ</i> 捕 71	<i>cháng</i> 嘗 96
<i>bì</i> 婢 107.1	<i>bǔ</i> 補 129.1	<i>chàng</i> 暢 163
<i>bì</i> 幣 60	<i>bù</i> 布 44	<i>chángdà</i> 長大 130
<i>bì</i> 蔽 46	<i>bù</i> 步 38	<i>chāngyuè</i> 倡樂 56
<i>bì</i> 辟 15.7	<i>bù</i> 簿 55	<i>Cháng'ān</i> 長安 64
<i>bì</i> 避 125	<i>bù</i> 部 53	<i>chāo</i> 鈔 19
<i>bì</i> 閉 101	<i>bùcháng</i> 不常 15.6	<i>cháo</i> 巢 167
<i>bìdì</i> 避地 16	<i>bùjiè</i> 部界 109	<i>cháo</i> 朝 39
<i>bìqiè</i> 婢妾 94	<i>bùqí</i> 步騎 38	<i>cháogòng</i> 朝貢 18
<i>biǎn</i> 扁 129	<i>bùzhàn</i> 步戰 88	<i>cháohè</i> 朝賀 40

Cháoxiǎn 朝鮮 16  
 cháoxiàn 朝獻 18  
 cháoyè 朝謁 134  
 chè 徹 15.7  
 chén 塵 149.2  
 chén 辰 61.4  
 chén 陳 15.6  
 Chén guó 辰國 117  
 Chén Hán 辰韓 99  
 Chén Shè 陳涉 16  
 chénshǔ 臣屬 47  
 Chén Zhōng 陳忠 77  
 chéng 乘 11  
 chéng 承 158  
 chéng 盛 6  
 chéngguō 城郭 72  
 chéngjià 乘駕 128  
 chēngwáng 稱王 101  
 chéngzhà 城柵 126  
 chǐ 尺 46  
 chǐ 齒 156  
 chì 熾 9  
 chì 赤 44  
 chícuī 持衰 148  
 chóng 重 109  
 chòuhuì 臭穢 46  
 chǔ 處 45  
 chù 畜 31  
 chù 處 45  
 Chǔ Líng wáng 楚靈王 14  
 chūsài 出塞 19.2  
 Chǔ Wén-wáng 楚文王 11  
 chūxíng 出行 25  
 chuán 傳 64  
 chuán 船 48  
 chuāněr 穿耳 160.3

chuántǒng 傳統 139  
 chuányán 傳言 157  
 chuáng 牀 = 床 160.3  
 chuí 垂 83  
 chuò 綴 121  
 cī 差 143  
 cí 祠 15.6  
 cì 滋 165  
 cì 賜 39  
 cìshǐ 刺史 70  
 cíyǔ 辭語 153  
 cóngér 從而 165  
 cū 麤 30  
 cù 卒 49  
 cūdà 麤大 30  
 cuàn 篡 17  
 cuànwèi 篡位 17  
 cuī 衰 148  
 cùn 寸 48  
 dá 荅 37  
 dá bào 答報 37  
 dàdǐ 大抵 108  
 dàfū 大夫 150  
 Dà gào 大誥 15.1  
 dà hónglú 大鴻臚 61.2  
 dàjiào 大較 140  
 dàlǜ 大率 121  
 dàtā 達 160.1  
 Dà Wù 大戊 7.4  
 dàyīn 大尹 63  
 Dài 岱 7  
 dài 帶 3.2  
 dài 逮 19  
 Dàifāng 帶方 84  
 dàifū 大夫 150

Dài Shēng 戴升 66  
 dān 丹 141  
 dàn 啖 160.3  
 dānbèi 單被 143  
 Dāndān Dàilǐng 單單大領 105  
 Dān'ěr 儋耳 140  
 dànsí 啖食 160.3  
 dāntǔ 丹土 141  
 dānzhū 丹朱 144  
 dāng 當 15.3  
 dàng 當 15.3  
 dǎo 壘 136  
 dào 道 2  
 dào 盜 34  
 dào 道 2  
 Dàolí 盜驪 15.4  
 dàoqiè 盜竊 146  
 dào'yì 道義 163  
 děnglèi 等類 147  
 Dí 狄 8  
 dǐ 抵 1  
 dì 鯢 160.1  
 dǐchù 觝觸 3.1  
 diǎn 典 129.1  
 diāo 貂 29  
 diàowèn 弔問 78  
 dǐng 頂 97  
 dìng 定 8  
 dòng 動 80  
 dōngchuí 東垂 83  
 Dōngyě xiàn 東冶縣 140  
 dòu 豆 21  
 dòu 鬪 = 鬥 12  
 dú 毒 48  
 dù 妒 34  
 dù 度 29

dùfù 妒婦 34  
 dūwèi 都尉 92  
 duàn 斷 32  
 duìlú 對盧 55  
 duìlúpèi 對盧沛 55  
 dùn 楯 142  
 dùn 頓 149.2  
 dūnjù 蹲踞 145  
 duó 度 29  
 é 訛 140.1  
 è 惡 34  
 ēnxìn 恩信 67

Fā 發 3.3  
 fā 發 47  
 fá 伐 5  
 fá 罰 112  
 fà 髮 130  
 fājìn 法禁 106  
 fásù 法俗 49  
 fǎzé 法則 53  
 fàn 犯 68  
 fāng 方 9  
 fāngshì 方士 157  
 fēi 匪 15.7  
 fěiměi 肥美 87  
 fēn 分 6  
 fēn 芬 3.3  
 fén 焚 72  
 fěn 粉 144  
 fèn 分 6  
 fèn 份 144  
 fèn 份 149.2  
 fèn 焚 72  
 fēnlùn 紛亂 167  
 fēng 封 60  
 fēng 豐 111

fēng 風 46  
 fèng 奉 41  
 fēng 風 46  
 fènggòng 奉貢 37  
 fēngsú 風俗 106  
 Fēngsú tōng yì 風俗通義 3.1  
 fēngtǔ 風土 20  
 fú 浮 15.7  
 fú 服 5  
 fù 付 35  
 fù 婦 59  
 fù 復 34  
 fūrén 婦人 101  
 Fútái 夫台 40  
 Fútú 浮屠 124.2  
 Fúyú 夫餘 = 扶餘 23

gài 蓋 4  
 gài 蓋 36.5  
 Gàimǎ dàshān 蓋馬大山 86  
 gānshè 干涉 109  
 gāngjì 綱紀 49  
 gāo 膏 46  
 gào 告 11  
 gào 膏 46  
 Gāogōulí 高句驪 19.2  
 gē 割 125  
 gé 格 160.3  
 géming 革命 5  
 gēwǔ 歌舞 32  
 gēwǔ 歌舞 111  
 gēyín 歌吟 33  
 gēng 更 91  
 gèng 更 91  
 Gēng Dīng 庚丁 7.5  
 Gēng Hào 耿耗 74

Gēng Kuí 耿夔 69  
 Gēng Lín 耿臨 84  
 gēngxiāng 更相 152  
 gōng 共 15  
 gōng 功 72  
 gōng 弓 15.6  
 gōng 攻 70  
 gōng 共 15  
 gòng 共 15  
 gōngcáo 功曹 74  
 gōngfá 攻伐 152  
 gōnghuì 公會 57  
 gōngjìng 恭敬 145  
 gōngshì 宮室 30  
 Gōngsūn Pú 公孫酺 75  
 Gōngsūn Yù 公孫域 41  
 gòngxiàn 貢獻 39  
 gōu 拘 140  
 gǒu 苟 163  
 Gōulí 句驪 62  
 gōutōng 溝通 15.6  
 gū 姑 160.3  
 gǔ 楮 8  
 gǔ 谷 52  
 gǔ 鼓 56  
 gù 雇 149  
 gǔchuī 鼓吹 56  
 gǔchuī 鼓吹 56  
 Gūdú 孤獨 15.2  
 gǔzōu 古鄒 55  
 guāi 乖 20  
 guāipàn 乖畔 20  
 guān 冠 3.2  
 guān 棺 35  
 guàn 冠 3.2  
 guàn 貫 122

Guǎn Shū 管叔 8  
 guàntóu 貫頭 143  
 guānzé 冠幘 58  
 Guāngwǔ dì 光武帝 37  
 Guǎngyáng 廣陽 73  
 guǎngyuǎn 廣遠 105  
 guì 跪 53  
 guìbài 跪拜 53  
 guīfù 歸附 38  
 guījiù 歸咎 19.2  
 guǐshén 鬼神 56  
 guǒ 椹 35  
 guósú 國俗 20  
 guóyì 國邑 123  
 Guó Zhòng 號仲 13

**hài** 害 149  
 hǎibiǎo 海表 18  
 Hǎilíng xiàn 海陵縣 15.3  
 Hán 韓 18  
 hàn 扞 75  
 háng 行 10  
 háo 號 65  
 háo 貉 19.2  
 hǎo 好 33  
 hào 好 33  
 hào 號 65  
 hǎoshēng 好生 1  
 hàoshēng 好生 1  
 hé 蓋 36.5  
 hé 貉 19.2  
 hédao 禾稻 141  
 Hé-dì 和帝 18  
 héngfú 橫幅 143  
 hòu 候 110  
 hòu 后 3.3

hòushàn 後善 78  
 hú 弧 125  
 hǔ 虎 142  
 hù 戶 16  
 hù 梏 8  
 Huálí xiàn 華麗縣 70  
 Huáliú 驊騮 15.4  
 huái 懷 68  
 Huái 淮 6  
 huáifèn 懷憤 163  
 huán 圓 47  
 Huán-dì 桓帝 19  
 huānhū 嗵呼 122  
 Huángchí 潢池 10  
 huángmén gǔchuī 黃門鼓吹 40  
 Huángshuǐ 黃水 15.3  
 huí 回 162  
 huì 滅 18  
 Huìmò 滅貊 18  
 huìtóng 會同 31  
 hūn 昏 110  
 hūnyīn 昏姻 59  
 huò 惑 153  
 huò 或 21  
 huò 獲 71  
 huò 禍 112  
 huò 貨 129  
 huòshì 貨市 137

**jī** 積 60  
 jī 雞 119  
 jí 揖 32  
 jí 極 43  
 jí 級 41  
 jǐ 給 153  
 jǐ 脊 122  
 jì 伎 56

jì 忌 28  
 jì 祭 32  
 jì 紛 121  
 jì 屬 120  
 jì 際 97  
 jíbìng 疾病 110  
 jìhuì 忌諱 110  
 jílì 吉利 148  
 jìlù 驥騮 11  
 jǐpí 脊皮 122  
 jīpò 擊破 41  
 jìrén 伎人 56  
 jìwèi 即位 3.3  
 jíxiōng 吉凶 33  
 jíxiōng 吉凶 148  
 jì ... yòu ... 既...又... 160.3  
 Jǐzi 箕子 100  
 jīzi 雞子 26  
 jiā 加 31  
 jiā 加 78  
 jiā 夾 87  
 jiā 夾 87  
 jiǎ 假 89  
 jià 假 89  
 jià 嫁 152  
 jiàqū 嫁娶 128  
 jiān 漸 7  
 jiān 縑 81  
 jiàn 健 122  
 jiàn 僭 9  
 jiàn 漸 7  
 jiānbù 縑布 141  
 Jiànguāng 建光 70  
 jiànhào 僭號 9  
 jiānlǐng 監領 93  
 Jiànníng 建寧 84  
 Jiànwǔ 建武 17

Jiànwǔ Zhōngyuán 建武中元 150  
 jiāng 將 59  
 jiāng 疆 15.7  
 jiàng 將 59  
 jiàng 降 26  
 Jiāng Hàn 江漢 15.7  
 jiāo 交 14  
 jiāo 澆 165  
 jiǎo 腳 53  
 jiào 徼 139  
 jiāoběn 澆本 167  
 Jiāojìng 交脛 3.2  
 jiāoqīn 交侵 14  
 jiē 接 23  
 Jié 桀 5  
 jié 節 52  
 jié 絜 46  
 jiè 介 92  
 jiè 界 125  
 jiējìng 潔淨 56  
 jiējìng 絜淨 56  
 jiémù 櫛沐 148  
 jièni 桀逆 79  
 jiéqīng 絜清 130  
 jiéshù 結束 143  
 jiéxiá 桀黠 78  
 jīn 金 58  
 jǐn 謹 149  
 jǐn 錦 21  
 jìn 浸 6  
 jìn 浸 106  
 jìn 盡 60  
 jìn 禁 161  
 jínhòu 謹厚 30  
 jìnshèng 浸盛 6  
 jǐnxiù 錦繡 58  
 jǐng 頸 121

jìng 竟 122  
 jīngshī 京師 40  
 jìngtǔ 境土 105  
 jiōng 局 162  
 jiù 就 59  
 jiù 救 73  
 jiù 舅 160.3  
 jiùgū 舅姑 160.3  
 jiǔhuì 酒會 122  
 jiǔshí 酒食 147  
 jū 拘 140  
 jù 俱 75  
 jù 具 60  
 jù 據 72  
 jù 聚 28  
 jǔbīng 舉兵 11  
 jūchǔ 居處 88  
 jūchù 居處 88  
 juǎn 畎 2  
 juàn 圈 36.3  
 juānqì 捐棄 110  
 jué 厥 167  
 jué 屈 143  
 jué 決 148  
 jué 爵 31  
 juédǐ 角抵 40  
 juéyuǎn 絕遠 159  
 jūn 羈 160.3  
 Jùn guó zhì 郡國志 85.1  
 jūnzhǎng 君長 44

**Kāng-wáng** 康王 9  
 kè 克 13  
 kējié 科結 124.1  
 kētóu 科頭 124.1  
 kētóu 魁頭 121

Kǒng Ānguó 孔安國 7.1  
 kōngdì 空地 19.1  
 kòu 寇 6  
 kòubiān 寇邊 17  
 kòuchāo 寇鈔 19  
 kòudào 寇盜 49  
 kòulüè 寇略 69  
 kǒuqì 口氣 26  
 kǔ 苦 125  
 kūqì 哭泣 147  
 Kuàijī 會稽 = 會稽 140  
 kuānlüè 寬略 162  
 kuānsài 款塞 67  
 kuī 闕 98  
 kuì 闕 98  
 kūn 髡 136

**làyuè** 臘月 32  
 lán 藍 6  
 Lángyé jùn 琅邪郡 3.2  
 láoyù 牢獄 30  
 Lǎozǐ 老子 165  
 Lèlàng jùn 樂浪郡 38  
 lèi 類 49  
 lí 梨 119  
 lǐ 里 10  
 lì 吏 19.1  
 lì 栗 119  
 lìmin 吏民 38  
 lìrén 吏人 74  
 lìyuè suǒrì 歷月所日 160.3  
 lìzuò 力作 52  
 lián 連 32  
 Liánsī 廉斯 133



Liáodōng jùn 遼東郡 18  
 Liáosui 遼隊 74  
 Liáoxī jùn 遼西郡 63  
 Línghǎi jùn 臨海郡 160.3  
 Lín tún jùn 臨屯郡 61.3  
 lǐng 領 105  
 lìng 令 84  
 língbào 陵暴 15  
 Lǐng dōng 領東 106  
 línggǔ 鈴鼓 124  
 língxīng 零星 56  
 Líng-dì 靈帝 19  
 liúwáng 流亡 135  
 liùchù 六畜 31  
 liútōng 流通 19  
 liúyí 流移 159  
 Lì-wáng 厲王 13  
 Lóng Duān 龍端 74  
 Lóngxīng 龍星 61.4  
 lòu 陋 163  
 lòu 露 121  
 lóuguān 樓觀 154  
 lòujì 露紛 121  
 lǔ 鹵 160.3  
 lù 錄 15.2  
 lù 露 121  
 lù 鹿 160.3  
 lǚ 履 121  
 lǜ 率 9  
 lùdì 陸地 10  
 lùqǔ 錄取 15.2  
 Lú Wǎn 盧綰 19.1  
 lüè 掠 84  
 lüè 略 19.1  
 lüèshǔ 略屬 19.1

luǒ 裸 46  
 luò 洛 36.1  
 Luòláng jùn 樂浪郡 38  
 luǒtǎn 裸袒 46  
 má 麻 44  
 mà 貉 19.2  
 Mǎ Hán 馬韓 75  
 mǎlán 馬欄 27  
 mǎlán 馬蘭 27  
 mázhù 麻紬 141  
 mái 埋 89  
 Mán 蠻 21  
 máo 矛 30  
 Máo Shī 毛詩 15.7  
 màoyì 貿易 129  
 méi 沒 34  
 měi 美 15.7  
 ménhù 門戶 101  
 ménzú 門族 147  
 méng 盟 15  
 miánbù 氍毹 110  
 miǎomiǎo 眇眇 168  
 miè 滅 8  
 mièjué 滅絕 133  
 mín 民 16  
 mínhù 民戶 16  
 míng 盟 15  
 mìng 命 7.5  
 mò 沒 34  
 Mò 貉 19.2  
 Mò 貉 17  
 Mò gōng 貉弓 62  
 móli 摩礪 = 磨礪 160.3  
 mòrù 沒入 59  
 mùyè 暮夜 56

Mùzhī guó 目支國 117  
 Mù-wáng 穆王 9  
 nà 納 29  
 nà 納 36.6  
 nán 難 19  
 nán 難 19  
 Nán Lú 南閭 103  
 náng 囊 7.5  
 nèiqīn 內侵 5  
 nèishǔ 內屬 66  
 nì 逆 71  
 niánsuì 年歲 111  
 niánzhǎng 年長 152  
 nónggōng 農功 123  
 Nóngxiáng 農祥 61.4  
 nú 奴 36.6  
 nǚ 弩 48  
 nǚ 弩 8  
 núbì 奴婢 34  
 pán 槃 7.2  
 pàn 畔 4  
 páo 袍 121  
 Pào shuǐ 泡水 15.3  
 pèi 沛 55  
 Pèishuǐ 涇水 19.1  
 Pèi xiàn 沛縣 15.3  
 Péngchéng guó 彭城國 12  
 Pénglái 蓬萊 158  
 pī 被 33  
 pí 皮 45  
 pǐ 匹 81  
 pì 匹 81  
 pīfǎ 被髮 143  
 píròu 皮肉 89

piān 偏 168  
 piān 扁 129  
 pián 便 48  
 piānyì 偏譯 168  
 pìn 聘 19  
 píng 平 13  
 píngchǎng 平敞 29  
 Píngǎng 平壤 90.1  
 píngyì 評議 59  
 pō 頗 131  
 pò 破 97  
 pò 破 132  
 pò 迫 19.2  
 pòxiǎo 迫小 92  
 pú 蒲 149.2  
 qī 妻 35  
 qī 谿 160.3  
 qí 騎 73  
 Qí 齊 102  
 qǐ 乞 80  
 Qǐ 啟 7.2  
 qì 乞 80  
 qì 器 21  
 qì 妻 35  
 qì 棄 107  
 qì 氣 26  
 qǐbīng 起兵 16  
 qíchéng 騎乘 120  
 Qí Huán gōng 齊桓公 14  
 qǐjiù 耆舊 108  
 qilǎo 耆老 96  
 qìlì 氣力 60  
 qíshèng 騎乘 120  
 qìyòng 器用 21  
 qīzǐ 妻子 84  
 qǐzuì 乞罪 80

qiān 遷 6  
 qián 潛 72  
 qiǎn 遣 40  
 Qián Hàn shū 前漢書 19.1  
 Qián Hàn shū yīnyì 前漢書音義 61.4  
 qiǎnshǐ 遣使 15.6  
 qiángpò 彊迫 = 強迫 19.2  
 qiángyǒng 彊勇=強勇 30  
 qīn 侵 14  
 qǐn 侵 14  
 qīnfān 侵犯 111  
 qīnfù 親附 81  
 qīnmiè 侵滅 15  
 qíng 黥 142  
 qǐnggài 請匄 109  
 qǐngjiàn 請見 151  
 qǐngjiàng 請降 80  
 qīngshí 青石 48  
 qǐngxiáng 請降 80  
 qiòng 窮 98.1  
 qiú 囚 26  
 qiú 求 15.7  
 qiútu 囚徒 32  
 qū 區 167  
 qū 屈 143  
 qú 渠 69  
 qǔ 取 78  
 qǔlǐng 曲領 109  
 qūlüè 驅略 80  
 qúshuài 渠帥 69  
 quān 圈 36.3  
 quán 全 19.1  
 quán 權 12  
 quē 闕 39

què 卻 14  
 què 闕 39  
 què 鵲 142  
 qúnjù 羣聚 56  
 ránhòu 然後 59  
 rǎng 攘 14  
 rànglù 讓路 128  
 ráowò 饒沃 160.3  
 rǎozá 擾雜 164  
 rén 人 36.2  
 rén 仁 10  
 rěn 忍 12  
 rèn 𢇛 25  
 rèn 𢇛 36.2  
 rénmin 人民 159  
 rènnshēn 妊身 25  
 rènnshēn 妊身 25  
 rénsì 人事 7.2  
 rénxìng 人性 60  
 rénxìng 人性 145  
 Róng 戎 22  
 róujīn 柔謹 162  
 róushùn 柔順 1  
 rùkòu 入寇 13  
 rúshēng 如生 89  
 Ruòshuǐ 弱水 23  
 sāi 塞 64  
 sài 塞 64  
 sǎn 散 16  
 sàn 散 16  
 sānfāng 三方 163  
 Sān Jiàn 三監 15.1  
 sānlǎo 三老 108  
 sāng 喪 77  
 sāng 喪 77  
 sǎo 嫂 35

sè 塞 64	shēngkǒu 生口 79	shòu 綬 39
sè 瑟 129	shēngyīn 聲音 33	shòukǎo 壽考 145
shālüè 殺略 74	shī 尸 34	shǒuwèi 守衛 154
shāndǎo 山島 136	shī 施 48	shōuyǎng 收養 27
Shān hǎi jīng 山海經 3.2	shí 時 20	shù 贖 81
shānxiǎn 山險 44	shí 時 159	shǔ 屬 19.1
Shānyáng 山陽 15.3	shǐ 使 55	shǔ 數 13
shāng 觴 126	shī 施 48	shù 數 13
shānggǔ 商賈 164	shǐ 矢 8	shúzhí 贖直 81
Shànggǔ jùn 上谷郡 66	shǐ 豕 26	shuāi 衰 148
shàngguó 上國 164	shì 世 5	shuài 率 9
shàngjīng 上京 17	shì 事 124	shuāibì 衰敝 6
shàngshū 尚書 77	shì 嗜 145	shuàifú 率服 83
shàngyán 上言 77	shì 市 128	Shuàishēng 帥升 151
shāo 稍 19.1	shì 式 15.7	shuāngxuě 霜雪 160.3
Shào Kāng 少康 3.4	shì 示 79	shuō 說 64
shǎonián 少年 121	shì 視 68<>	shuǐbīn 水濱 15.2
shàonián 少年 121	shì 適 125	Shuǐ jīng zhù 水經注 15.3
shǎoyǒu 少有 153	shì 飾 58	shùn 楯 142
Shào-gōng 召公 13	shì 飾 121	Shùn-dì 順帝 39
shè 赦 78	shì 鯁 160.1	shuō 說 64
shèjì 社稷 56	shìbì 侍婢 153	shuò 數 13
shèlìng 赦令 80	shīdé 失德 4	sī 漉 36.5
shénxiān 神仙 158	shìér 侍兒 25	sī 斯 36.5
shètiān 射天 7.5	shīguān 失官 22.1	sì 似 44
shēn 信 22.1	shǐláo 豕牢 26	sì 斯 36.5
shēn 娠 15.2	shǐmìng 使命 37	sì 駟 15.4
shēn 深 52	shípìn 使聘 19	sìshí 四時 134
Shěn Yíng 沈瑩 160.3	shǐrén 使人 150	Sì shuǐ 泗水 15.3
shēng 聲 18	shìshì 石室 15.6	sǐwáng 死亡 110
shéng 繩 122	shìshì 世世 139	sì yí 四夷 14
shěng 省 107	shǐyì 使驛 20	Sìzhōu 泗州 15.6
shèng 乘 11	shìyù 嗜欲 109	sìzǐ 嗣子 39
shèng 盛 6	Shǐyuán 始元 104	sōngbǎi 松柏 60
shěngjiǎn 省簡 165	shǐzhě 使者 55	sòng zhōng 送終 60
shēngjiàng 升降 32	shǐzhě 使者 93	sú 俗 20
	shǐzhèng 失政 19	Sūmǎshì 蘇馬謨 133
	Shǐzǐ 尸子 15.2	

Sùshèn 肅慎 8	Tiānzǐ 天子 22.1	wéi 違 161
sūtú 蘇塗 124.2	Tiāntián 天田 61.4	wéi 韋 136
suānzǎo 酸棗 30	tiáowén 條文 165	wěi 尾 119
sui 隨 52	tīng 聽 27	Wèi 濊 18
sui 歲 37	tíngsāng 停喪 147	wèi 畏 9
sui 襪 57	tōng 通 37	wèiān 慰安 19.2
sui 遂 26	tóng 童 158	Wèichóutái 尉仇台 39
Suì Chéng 遂成 71	tōngjiē 通接 164	wèihuàn 畏患 49
suìǎi 遂乃 162	tóngnǎnnǚ 童男女 158	wéilè 為樂 147
suìshí 歲時 107	tú 塗 46	wēiruò 微弱 54
suǒ 所 163	tú 徒 126	Wèi shì chūnqiū 魏氏春秋 62.1
suǒ 索 36.1	tú 徒 164	Wèi Yòuqú 衛右渠 102
suǒlígúo 索離國 25	tǔdì 土地 127	wéiyuè 為樂 147
	túxiǎn 徒跣 145	wēizhé 威讐 18
tà 蹋 123	tǔzhù 土著 21	Wèi zhì 魏志 36.7
Tài Kāng 太康 4	túntián 屯田 83	wén 文 3.2
tàishǒu 太守 18	tuó 橐 36.1	wēnr 溫腴 141
Tài Wù 太戊 7.4		wénshēn 文身 124
Tàiyuán jùn 太原郡 67		wéntiáo 文條 165
tán 檀 113		Wō 倭 18
tǎn 袒 46		wò 臥 160.3
Tánzǐ 郊子 22.1		Wòjǔ 沃沮 43
Tāng 湯 5		Wōnú 倭奴 150
tāo 滔 15.7		wū 惡 34
táo 滔 15.7		wú 亡 63
tǎopò 討破 76		wù 惡 34
tī 梯 45		wúdào 無道 7.5
tí 蹠 33		wǔgǔ 五穀 29
tí 鯁 160.1		wūshì 屋室 126
tí 鯁 157		Wǔ Yǐ 武乙 6
tì 狄 8		Wǔyuán xiàn 武原縣 12
tián 田 7.2		wú zhòu yè 無晝夜 33
tiāncán 田蠶 100		wúzuàng 無狀 79
tiānrui 天瑞 15.6		Wǔ-dì 武帝 17
tiānxìng 天性 1		Wǔ-wáng 武王 8
tiányè 田業 52		
tiánzhòng 田種 87		

<i>xī</i> 息 160.3	<i>xiàngjiā</i> 相加 54	<i>Xuántù jùn</i> 玄菟郡 23
<i>xī</i> 悉 107	<i>xiǎo</i> 曉 110	<i>Xuān-wáng</i> 宣王 13
<i>xī</i> 谿 160.3	<i>xiǎobāng</i> 小邦 15	<i>xué</i> 穴 45
<i>xí</i> 奚 160.1	<i>xiǎokǒu</i> 小口 81	<i>xuè</i> 血 7.5
<i>xí</i> 習 60	<i>xiǎomín</i> 小民 80	<i>xuéjū</i> 穴居 45
<i>xí</i> 襲 15.2	<i>xiǎoshuǐ</i> 小水 62	<i>xúnshòu</i> 巡狩 15.4
<i>xǐ</i> 熹 21	<i>xié</i> 絜 46	<i>xùnzàng</i> 殉葬 35
<i>xǐ</i> 洗 31	<i>xié</i> 邪 140	<i>yā</i> 押 129
<i>xì</i> 戲 40	<i>Xiè</i> 泄 3.4	<i>yà</i> 御 2
<i>Xī'ānpíng xiàn</i> 西安平 縣 62.1	<i>xìn</i> 信 22.1	<i>Yān</i> 燕 16
<i>xǐjué</i> 洗爵 31	<i>Xīnchāng</i> 新昌 74	<i>yǎn</i> 偃 15.2
<i>Xīpíng</i> 熹平 41	<i>xìnyì</i> 信義 165	<i>yǎn</i> 掩 36.5
<i>Xī Zhòng</i> 羲仲 4	<i>xíng</i> 行 10	<i>yàn</i> 燕 16
<i>xiá</i> 匣 35	<i>xǐng</i> 省 107	<i>yānrě</i> 焉爾 164
<i>xiá</i> 夾 87	<i>xìng</i> 幸 80	<i>yánjí</i> 嚴急 33
<i>Xiàhòu shì</i> 夏后氏 4	<i>xìng</i> 性 60	<i>yánjùn</i> 嚴峻 131
<i>Xiàpī</i> 下邳 15.6	<i>xíngbù</i> 行步 53	<i>Yǎnsī shuǐ</i> 掩淚水 28
<i>xián</i> 銜 15.2	<i>xíngchuán</i> 行船 156	<i>Yánxī</i> 延熹 40
<i>xiàn</i> 獻 5	<i>xíngfǎ</i> 刑法 131	<i>yánxué</i> 巖穴 96
<i>xiàn</i> 縣 55	<i>xíngjiǔ</i> 行酒 126	<i>yányǔ</i> 言語 44
<i>xiàn</i> 限 117	<i>xínglái</i> 行來 148	<i>yáng</i> 暘 4
<i>Xiānbēi</i> 鮮卑 23	<i>xíng rén</i> 行人 33	<i>yáng</i> 羊 142
<i>xiànguān</i> 縣官 81	<i>xīngshuāi</i> 興衰 15.7	<i>yǎng</i> 仰 7.5
<i>xiànjiàn</i> 獻見 37	<i>xīngxìu</i> 星宿 110	<i>Yángjiā</i> 陽嘉 83
<i>xiānrén</i> 先人 55	<i>xíngyù</i> 刑獄 32	<i>yāo</i> 妖 153
<i>xiǎn'è</i> 險阨 72	<i>xiōngdì</i> 兄弟 144	<i>yāo</i> 徼 139
<i>Xiàn-dì</i> 獻帝 42	<i>xiōngjí</i> 凶急 60	<i>Yáo</i> 堯 4
<i>Xiāng</i> 相 3.4	<i>xiū</i> 修 14	<i>yáo</i> 肴 160.3
<i>xiáng</i> 降 26	<i>xiù</i> 繡 58	<i>yāoyì</i> 妖異 15.6
<i>Xiàng</i> 相 3.4	<i>xiù</i> 袖 97	<i>yé</i> 邪 140
<i>xiāngchuán</i> 相傳 52	<i>xiūbà</i> 修霸 14	<i>yè</i> 曳 53
<i>xiángfú</i> 降服 85	<i>xū</i> 噓 26	<i>yè</i> 謁 134
<i>xiàng huà</i> 向化 81	<i>Xú</i> 徐 9	<i>Yémátái</i> 邪馬臺 139
<i>xiānglèi</i> 相類 108	<i>xǔ</i> 許 138	<i>Yémódū</i> 邪摩堆 140.1
<i>xiāngsuí</i> 相隨 123	<i>xù</i> 恤 7.2	<i>yī</i> 依 62
<i>xiāngjiā</i> 相加 54	<i>xù</i> 畜 31	<i>yī</i> 揖 32
	<i>Xúshān</i> 徐山 13	
	<i>xuán</i> 縣 55	

<i>yī</i> 衣 3.2	<i>yíngqǔ</i> 迎取 36	<i>Yúyáng jùn</i> 漁陽郡 66
<i>yí</i> 夷 1	<i>yíngào</i> 縈繞 124.1	<i>yùzhī</i> 豫知 110
<i>yí</i> 施 48	<i>Yíng shì</i> 嬴氏 167	<i>yuán</i> 員 30
<i>yí</i> 疑 163	<i>yīngzhū</i> 瓔珠 121	<i>yuán</i> 園 47
<i>yì</i> 役 19.1	<i>yǒuyǐ</i> 有以 164	<i>yuàn</i> 掾 74
<i>yì</i> 施 48	<i>yòng</i> 用 111	<i>Yuánchū</i> 元初 69
<i>yì</i> 異 165	<i>Yǒngchū</i> 永初 19	<i>Yuánfēng</i> 元封 61.3
<i>yì</i> 義 10	<i>Yǒnghé</i> 永和 39	<i>Yuánshuò</i> 元朔 102
<i>Yì</i> 羿 7.2	<i>Yǒngkāng</i> 永康 40	<i>Yuánxīng</i> 元興 68
<i>yì</i> 衣 3.2	<i>yǒnglì</i> 勇力 47	<i>yuē</i> 約 111
<i>yì</i> 詣 39	<i>Yǒngníng</i> 永寧 38	<i>yuè</i> 說 64
<i>yì</i> 譯 168	<i>yǒngzhuàng</i> 勇壯 68	<i>yuèwǔ</i> 樂舞 5
<i>yì</i> 議 77	<i>yóu</i> 尤 34	<i>yún</i> 云 22
<i>yì</i> 邑 126	<i>yóu</i> 游 7.2	<i>yùn</i> 運 161
<i>yìchǔ</i> 異處 144	<i>yǒu</i> 有 10	<i>zájū</i> 雜居 119
<i>yìchù</i> 異處 144	<i>yǒu</i> 有 168	<i>zàitú</i> 在塗 148
<i>yǐdōng</i> 已東 105	<i>yòu</i> 有 10	<i>zàn</i> 贊 167
<i>yīfú</i> 衣服 58	<i>yòu</i> 有 115	<i>zāng</i> 臧 96
<i>yìhòu</i> 已後 5	<i>yòu</i> 誘 64	<i>zàng</i> 臧 96
<i>Yílóu</i> 挹婁 23	<i>Yòuběipíng jùn</i> 右北平 郡 66	<i>zàng</i> 葬 60
<i>yìluò</i> 邑落 31	<i>Yǒu Hàn</i> 有漢 168	<i>zāo</i> 遭 149
<i>Yímò</i> 夷貊 91	<i>yǒushēn</i> 有身 26	<i>zāofēng</i> 遭風 159
<i>yìquè</i> 詣闕 39	<i>yǒusì</i> 有似 126	<i>Zàofù</i> 造父 11
<i>yīràng</i> 揖讓 32	<i>yǒutái</i> 優台 55	<i>zāohài</i> 遭害 149
<i>Yízhōu</i> 夷洲 157	<i>yóutián</i> 游田 7.2	<i>zé</i> 幘 58
<i>yìzhǔ</i> 役屬 19.1	<i>Yōuzhōu</i> 幽州 70	<i>zé</i> 責 34
<i>yīn</i> 因 77	<i>Yōu-wáng</i> 幽王 14	<i>zéràng</i> 責讓 78
<i>yín</i> 淫 14	<i>yú</i> 于 2	<i>zéi</i> 賊 126
<i>yín</i> 銀 58	<i>yú</i> 隅 4	<i>zéi</i> 賊 165
<i>yíndào</i> 淫盜 162	<i>yú</i> 愈 65	<i>zhà</i> 柵 30
<i>Yīn Jífú</i> 尹吉甫 15.7	<i>yǔ</i> 語 98	<i>zhàxiáng</i> 詐降 72
<i>yínluàn</i> 淫亂 14	<i>yù</i> 御 2	<i>zhái</i> 宅 4
<i>yìnshòu</i> 印綬 39	<i>yù</i> 愈 65	<i>zhài</i> 責 34
<i>yīng</i> 瓔 121	<i>yù</i> 禦 46	<i>Zhài Róng</i> 祭彤 18
<i>yíng</i> 營 60	<i>yù</i> 語 98	<i>zhān</i> 占 33
<i>yíng</i> 迎 32	<i>yù</i> 豫 14	<i>zhān</i> 斬 41
<i>yìng</i> 迎 32	<i>yúquè</i> 愚慙 109	<i>zhàn</i> 占 33
<i>yíng gǔ</i> 迎鼓 32		

- zhàndòu 戰鬪 60  
 zhǎnduàn 斬斷 79  
 zhànmò 戰歿 74  
 zhāng 彰 165  
 zhāng 章 41  
 zhāng 章 165  
 zhǎng 掌 61.2  
 zhàng 丈 88  
 zhàng 障 19.1  
 zhǎngdà 長大 130  
 Zhāng dì 章帝 18  
 zhǎngshuài 長帥 87  
 zhāo 招 67  
 zhāo 朝 39  
 zhào 詔 79  
 Zhào 趙 102  
 zhāoyòu 招誘 8  
 Zhāo-dì 昭帝 104  
 zhē 遮 72  
 zhé 折 87  
 zhé 輒 56  
 zhéféng 折風 58  
 zhèn 陳 15.6  
 zhèn 鳩 36.2  
 Zhēnpān jùn 真番郡 19.1  
 zhēnxìn 貞信 101  
 zhēng 征 8  
 zhěng 承 158  
 zhēngsòng 爭訟 146  
 zhēngzhàn 征戰 15  
 zhí 直 81  
 zhì 治 34  
 zhì 致 12  
 Zhìgōulóu 置溝婁 95  
 zhījī 織績 141  
 zhìzhí 質直 87  
 Zhì-dì 質帝 84  
 zhōng 中 48  
 zhōng 終 100  
 zhǒng 冢 120  
 zhǒng 種 60  
 zhòng 中 48  
 zhòng 種 60  
 zhòng 重 109  
 Zhòng Dīng 仲丁 6  
 Zhòng Kāng 仲康 7.3  
 Zhòngní 仲尼 22.1  
 zhōngrén 中人 97  
 zhòngrén 中人 97  
 Zhōngtǔ 中土 7  
 Zhōngxīng 中興 20  
 zhǒngzhòng 種眾 47  
 Zhòu 紂 8  
 Zhōu Mù-wáng 周繆王 15.4  
 zhòuyè 晝夜 111  
 Zhōu-gōng 周公 8  
 zhū 朱 15.6  
 zhū 珠 29  
 zhū 珠 121  
 zhū 誅 33  
 zhú 逐 7.2  
 zhǔ 屬 19.1  
 zhù 築 19.1  
 zhù 紆 141  
 zhù 著 58  
 zhù 貯 160.3  
 zhǔbù 主簿 55  
 zhū hóu 諸侯 10  
 zhùshì 筑室 121  
 Zhū Xià 諸夏 15  
 zhuàn 傳 64  
 zhuàngyǒng 壯勇 121  
 zhuì 綴 121  
 zhuì 縋 122  
 zhuījī 追擊 64  
 zhuó 灼 147  
 zhuó 著 58  
 Zhuō jùn 涿郡 73  
 Zhúshū jìnián 竹書紀年 3.3  
 Zhūyá 朱崖 = 珠崖 = 珠厓 140  
 zī 滋 165  
 zī 資 52  
 zì 事 124  
 zìchèn 自稱 150  
 zìchēng 自稱 150  
 zīmàn 滋蔓 19  
 zìxǐ 自烹 56  
 zì yǐ 自以 81  
 Zōng Zhōu 宗周 9  
 zōu 騶 64  
 zǒu 走 53  
 zú 卒 49  
 zú 族 53  
 zú 鏃 48  
 zǔ 俎 21  
 zǔdòu 俎豆 21  
 zūhǎi 菹醢 79  
 zūshuì 租稅 93  
 zuì 罪 78  
 zūnbēi 尊卑 143  
 zuò 作 40  
 zuǒfǎ 作法 166  
 zuòlì 作力 122  
 Zuǒ zhuàn 左傳 15.8

二六四頁三行 遼東太守蔡諷 集解引惠棟說，謂魏志、北史「諷」作「風」。今按：安帝紀作「諷」，通鑑同。

二六五頁四行 尉仇台 按：集解引惠棟說，謂「台」一作「治」。

二六六頁五行 刻木如「圭」〔生〕 校補謂魏志作「刻木如生形」，則「主」乃「生」之譌，作主不須言刻也。今據改。

二六六頁二行 句驪復置其中大人〔遂〕爲使者 集解引何焯說，謂以魏志參校，衍「遂」字。今據刪。

二六六頁二行 〔責〕〔責〕其租稅 據汲本、殿本改。

二六七頁九行 分置樂浪臨屯玄菟真番四〔郡〕 據殿本改。

二六八頁四行 山川各有部界 按：校補謂魏志「界」作「分」。

二六八頁〇行 三日弁辰 殿本考證王會汾謂晉、梁二書皆作「弁韓」，當從改。今按：魏志亦作「弁韓」。

二六八頁三行 都目支國 魏志作「治月支國」。校補謂魏志及通志「目」均作「月」，附載五十餘國亦作「月支國」，則此作「目支」誤也。今按：月支乃西域國名，魏志及通志之作「月支」，或後人習見「月支」之名而臆改與？當考。

二六九頁〇行 相呼爲徒 按：王先謙謂魏志「爲」上有「皆」字。

二六九頁二行 次有樊紙 按：集解引惠棟說，謂魏志「紙」作「穢」。

二六九頁三行 凡諸〔貨〕〔貿〕易皆以鐵爲貨 據殿本改。按：汲本「貿易」作「質易」。

二七〇頁八行 其人短小 按：集解引沈欽韓說，謂魏志「人」下有「差」字。

二七〇頁〇行 使驛通於漢者三十許國 刊誤謂「驛」當作「譯」，說已見上。按：魏志作「譯」。

二七〇頁二行 其大倭王居邪馬臺國 按：集解引惠棟說，謂魏志「臺」作「堆」。

二七〇頁三行 邪摩〔堆〕〔堆〕 按：汲本、殿本作「邪摩推」，此作「惟」，形近而譌。又集解引惠棟說，謂案北史「推」當作「堆」。今據改。

二七二頁一行 其兵有矛楯木弓竹矢或以骨爲鏃 汲本「竹」作「其」。校補謂傳本以「其兵」「其矢」相次成文，作「其矢」於義爲長。今按：御覽七百八十二引作「竹矢」。魏志亦云「兵用矛、楯、木弓，木弓短下長上，竹箭或鐵鏃或骨鏃」，似以作「竹矢」爲是。

二七三頁七行 名曰持義 校補謂魏志「衰」作「哀」。今按：百納本三國志亦作「衰」。

二七三頁八行 便共殺之 按：校補謂魏志「共」作「欲」。

二七三頁二行 使驛所傳極於此矣 按：此「驛」字亦當作「譯」。

二七三頁三行 分爲二十餘國 按：校補引錢大昭說，謂閩本「二」作「三」。

二七三頁二行 摩礪青石以作〔弓〕矢〔鏃〕 據御覽七百八十引改。

徐偃王志可證，各本注失正。今據改。

二六〇頁二行

漢興屬〔燕〕 據前書朝鮮傳補。

二六〇頁三行

及故燕齊亡〔在〕者 據汲本、殿本改。

二六〇頁四行

因犯〔法〕爲寇 據前書王莽傳補。

二六〇頁六行

而使驛不絕 按〔刊誤〕謂「驛」當作「譯」。郵驛中國可有之，不可通於四夷，自前書皆言「使譯」，使即使者，譯則譯人。

二六〇頁九行

仲尼學鳥名〔官〕於〔鄉〕子 據本、殿本「鳥」作「官」。按：仲尼學鳥名官於〔鄉〕子，見左傳昭公十七年，今補「〔官〕」字。

二六二頁四行

有馬加牛加狗加 校補謂魏志作「有馬加、牛加、豬加、狗加、犬使」。今按：魏志「犬使」之「犬」，宋本皆作「大」。

二六二頁七行

尤治惡妒婦 按：校補謂通志作「尤憎妒婦」，此「治」字亦當作「憎」，蓋後人回改之失。死則有梓無棺 校補謂魏志作「有棺無梓」，通志同，此誤。今按：百衲本三國志亦作「有梓無棺」，不誤，校補說非。

二六二頁八行

納似豹 按：原作「貂似豹」，譌，逕據汲本、殿本改正。

二六二頁五行

玄菟太守公孫域 按：集解引惠棟說，謂東觀記、魏志公孫度傳「域」皆作「城」。

二六三頁五行

東夷夫餘飲食類〔此〕皆用俎豆 據〔刊誤〕刪。

二六三頁三行

有消奴部 按：集解引惠棟說，謂「消」魏志作「涓」。

二六三頁五行

古鄒大加 按：魏志作「古雛加」。

二六三頁五行

優台使者 按：補注謂魏志「使者」上有「丞」字。

二六三頁五行

帛衣先人 補注謂魏志「帛」作「阜」。今按：阜帛形近易混。趙一清三國志注補引寰宇記：「阜衣頭大兄，東夷相傳所謂阜衣先人也」，字亦作「阜」。

二六三頁七行

其國東有大穴號〔祿〕神 按：校補謂「祿」魏志、通志並作「隧」。

二六三頁四行

古鄒大加高驪掌〔賓〕客之官 據汲本、殿本改。

二六四頁一行

定朝鮮爲眞番臨屯樂浪玄菟四〔郡〕 按：張森楷校勘記謂「郡」字當依前書作「郡」。今據改。

二六四頁四行

句驪一名〔耳〕有別種 集解引沈欽韓說，謂案文當云「句驪有別種，一名〔耳〕」。按：校補謂通志但云「名〔耳〕」，無「〔耳〕」字，此「〔耳〕」字衍。今據刪。

二六四頁七行

誘句驪侯騶入塞 按：集解引惠棟說，謂魏志「騶」作「駒」，前書王莽傳作「騶」。

二六四頁二行

國人懷之 殿本考證謂魏志「懷」作「惡」。按：校補謂「懷」當爲「恠」之譌，古「懷」字多混爲「恠」，故轉寫易譌。



168 167

遂通有漢。(二)眇眇偏譯，或從或畔。(三)

(一)謂衛滿也。

(二)衛滿入朝鮮，既雜華夏之風，又澆薄其本化，以至通於漢也。

(三)偏，遠也。

### 校勘記

二六九頁九行 后芬發即位三年 按：殿本無「發」字。汲本「三」作「一」。

二六九頁三行 (持)〔得〕所棄卵 按：校補引柳從辰說，謂「持」乃「得」之譌，博物志及御覽九百四引

160 159 158 157 156 155

後漢書卷八十五

二八二三

自女王國東度海千餘里至拘奴國，雖皆倭種，而不屬女王。自女王國南四千餘里至朱儒國，人長三四尺。自朱儒東南行船一年，至裸國、黑齒國，使驛所傳，極於此矣。

會稽海外有東鯷人，(二)分爲二十餘國。又有夷洲及澶洲。傳言秦始皇遣方士徐福將童男女數千人入海，(三)求蓬萊神仙不得，徐福畏誅不敢還，遂止此洲，世世相承，有數萬家。人民時至會稽市。會稽東治縣人有入海行遭風，流移至澶洲者。所在絕遠，不可往來。(三)

(一)鯷音達奚反。

(二)事見史記。

(三)沈瑩臨海水土志曰：夷洲在臨海東南，去郡二千里。土地無霜雪，草木不死。四面是山谿。人皆髻髮穿耳，女人不穿耳。土地饒沃，既生五穀，又多魚肉。有犬，尾短如屬尾狀。此夷舅姑子婦臥息共一大牀，略不相避。地有銅鐵，唯用鹿格爲矛以戰鬪，摩礪青石以作(弓)矢(鏃)。取生魚肉雜貯大瓦器中，以鹽鹵之，歷月所日，乃啖食之，以爲上肴也。

162 161

論曰：昔箕子建衰殷之運，避地朝鮮。始其國俗未有聞也，及施八條之約，使人知禁，遂乃邑無淫盜，門不夜扃，(二)回頑薄之俗，就寬略之法，行數百千年，故東夷通以柔謹爲

166 165 164 163

風，異乎三方者也。苟政之所暢，則道義存焉。仲尼懷憤，以爲九夷可居。或疑其陋。子曰：「君子居之，何陋之有！」亦徒有以焉爾。其後遂通接商賈，漸交上國。而燕人衛滿擾雜其風，(三)於是從而澆異焉。老子曰：「法令滋章，盜賊多有。」若箕子之省簡文條而用信義，其得聖賢作法之原矣！

(一)扃，關也。

(二)擾，亂也。

贊曰：宅是嵎夷，日乃暘谷。巢山潛海，厥區九族。羸末紛亂，燕人違難。(二)雜華澆本，

154 153 152 151 150

安帝永初元年，倭國王帥升等獻生口百六十人，願請見。  
 桓、靈間，倭國大亂，更相攻伐，歷年無主。有一女子名曰卑彌呼，年長不嫁，事鬼神  
 道，能以妖惑衆，於是共立爲王。侍婢千人，少有見者，唯有男子一人給飲食，傳辭語。居  
 處宮室樓觀城柵，皆持兵守衛。法俗嚴峻。

〔二〕說文曰：「塹，塵也。」音蒲頓反。

〔一〕「鵲」或作「雞」。

149 148 147 146 145 144 143 142

菜茹。無牛馬虎豹羊鵲。〔二〕其兵有矛、楯、木弓，竹矢或以骨爲鏃。男子皆黥面文身，以  
 其文左右大小別尊卑之差。其男衣皆橫幅結束相連。女人被髮屈紒，衣如單被，貫頭而著  
 之；並以丹朱塹身，〔三〕如中國之用粉也。有城柵屋室。父母兄弟異處，唯會同男女無別。  
 飲食以手，而用籩豆。俗皆徒跣，以蹲踞爲恭敬。人性嗜酒。多壽考，至百餘歲者甚衆。  
 國多女子，大人皆有四五妻，其餘或兩或三。女人不淫不妒。又俗不盜竊，少爭訟。犯法者  
 沒其妻子，重者滅其門族。其死停喪十餘日，家人哭泣，不進酒食，而等類就歌舞爲樂。灼  
 骨以下，用決吉凶。行來度海，令一人不櫛沐，不食肉，不近婦人，名曰「持衰」。若在塗吉  
 利，則雇以財物；如病疾遭害，以爲持衰不謹，便共殺之。

141 140 139 138 137 136 135 134 133 132 131 130

弁辰與辰韓雜居，城郭衣服皆同，言語風俗有異。其人形皆長大，美髮，衣服潔清。而  
 刑法嚴峻。其國近倭，故頗有文身者。

初，朝鮮王準爲衛滿所破，乃將其餘衆數千人走入海，攻馬韓，破之，自立爲韓王。準  
 後滅絕，馬韓人復自立爲辰王。建武二十年，韓人廉斯人蘇馬提等詣樂浪貢獻。〔二〕光武  
 封蘇馬提爲漢廉斯邑君，使屬樂浪郡，四時朝謁。靈帝末，韓、濊並盛，郡縣不能制，百姓苦  
 亂，多流亡入韓者。

〔二〕廉斯，邑名也。謚音是。

馬韓之西，海島上有州胡國。其人短小，髡頭，衣韋衣，有上無下。好養牛豕。乘船往  
 來貨市韓中。

倭在韓東南大海中，依山壘爲居，凡百餘國。自武帝滅朝鮮，使驛通於漢者三十許  
 國，國皆稱王，世世傳統。其大倭王居邪馬臺國。〔二〕樂浪郡徼，去其國萬二千里，去其西北  
 界拘邪韓國七千餘里。其地大較在會稽東冶之東，與朱崖、儋耳相近，故其法俗多同。

〔二〕案，今名邪摩（惟）（堆），音之訛也。

土宜禾稻、麻紵、蠶桑，知織績爲縑布。出白珠、青玉。其山有丹土。氣溫腴，冬夏生



129 128 127 126 125

辰韓，耆老自言秦之亡人，避苦役，適韓國，馬韓割東界地與之。其名國爲邦，弓爲弧，賊爲寇，行酒爲行觴，相呼爲徒，有似秦語，故或名之爲秦韓。有城柵屋室。諸小別邑，各有渠帥，大者名臣智，次有儉側，次有樊祗，次有殺奚，次有邑借。(二)土地肥美，宜五穀。知蠶桑，作練布。乘駕牛馬。嫁娶以禮。行者讓路。國出鐵，濊、倭、馬韓並從市之。凡諸(貨)

〔賀〕易，皆以鐵爲貨。俗憲歌舞飲酒鼓瑟。兒生欲令其頭扁，皆押之以石。(三)

〔二〕皆其官名。

〔三〕扁音補典反。

二八一九

124 123 122 121 120 119

馬韓人知田蠶，作縣布。出大栗如梨。有長尾雞，尾長五尺。邑落雜居，亦無城郭。作土室，形如冢，開戶在上。不知跪拜。無長幼男女之別。不貴金寶錦罽，不知騎乘牛馬，唯重瓔珠，以綴衣爲飾，及縣頸垂耳。大率皆魁頭露紒，(二)布袍草履。其人壯勇，少年有築室作力者，輒以繩貫脊皮，緹以大木，嚙呼爲健。常以五月田竟祭鬼神，晝夜酒會，羣聚歌舞，舞輒數十人相隨蹋地爲節。十月農功畢，亦復如之。諸國邑各以一人主祭天神，號爲「天君」。又立蘇塗，(三)建大木以縣鈴鼓，事鬼神。其南界近倭，亦有文身者。

〔二〕魁頭猶科頭也，謂以髮繫繞成科結也。紒音計。

〔三〕魏志曰：「諸國各有別邑，爲蘇塗，諸亡逃至其中，皆不還之。蘇塗之義，有似浮屠。」

118 117 116 115 114

韓有三種：一曰馬韓，二曰辰韓，三曰弁辰。馬韓在西，有五十四國，其北與樂浪，南與倭接。辰韓在東，十有二國，其北與濊貊接。弁辰在辰韓之南，亦十有二國，其南亦與倭接。凡七十八國，伯濟是其一國焉。大者萬餘戶，小者數千家，各在山海間，地合方四千餘里，東西以海爲限，皆古之辰國也。馬韓最大，共立其種爲辰王，都目支國，盡王三韓之地。其諸國王先皆是馬韓種人焉。

113 112 111 110 109 108

無大君長，其官有侯、邑君、三老。耆舊自謂與句驪同種，言語法俗大抵相類。其人性愚慤，少嗜欲，不請勾。男女皆衣曲領。其俗重山川，山川各有部界，不得妄相干涉。同姓不昏。多所忌諱，疾病死亡，輒捐棄舊宅，更造新居。知種麻，養蠶，作縣布。曉候星宿，豫知年歲豐約。常用十月祭天，晝夜飲酒歌舞，名之爲「舞天」。又祠虎以爲神。邑落有相侵犯者，輒相罰，責生口牛馬，名之爲「責禍」。殺人者償死。少寇盜。能步戰，作矛長三丈，或數人共持之。樂浪檀弓出其地。又多文豹，有果下馬，(二)海出班魚，使來皆獻之。

〔二〕高三尺，乘之可於果樹下行。

後漢書卷八十五

二八一八

107 106 105 104 103 102 101 100 99

濊北與高句驪、沃沮，南與辰韓接，東窮大海，西至樂浪。濊及沃沮、句驪，本皆朝鮮之地也。昔武王封箕子於朝鮮，箕子教以禮義田蠶，又制八條之教。<sup>〔一〕</sup>其人終不相盜，無門戶之閉。婦人貞信。飲食以籩豆。其後四十餘世，至朝鮮侯準，自稱王。漢初大亂，燕、齊、趙人往避地者數萬口，而燕人衛滿擊破準而自王朝鮮，傳國至孫右渠。元朔元年，<sup>〔二〕</sup>濊君南閭等畔右渠，率二十八萬口詣遼東內屬，武帝以其地爲蒼海郡，數年乃罷。至元封三年，滅朝鮮，分置樂浪、臨屯、玄菟、真番四<sup>〔部〕</sup><sup>〔三〕</sup>郡。<sup>〔三〕</sup>至昭帝始元五年，罷臨屯、真番，以并樂浪、玄菟。玄菟復徙居句驪。自單于大領已東，沃沮、濊貊悉屬樂浪。後以境土廣遠，復分領東七縣，置樂浪東部都尉。自內屬已後，風俗稍薄，法禁亦浸多，至有六十餘條。建武六年，省都尉官，遂棄領東地，悉封其渠帥爲縣侯，皆歲時朝賀。

〔一〕前書曰：「箕子教以八條者，相殺者以當時償殺，相傷者以穀償，相盜者男沒入爲其家奴，女子爲婢，欲自贖者人五十萬。」  
〔二〕晉書曰：「八條不具見也。」

98 97

海中得一布衣，其形如中人衣，而兩袖長三丈。又於岸際見一人乘破船，頂中復有面，與語不通，不食而死。又說海中有女國，無男人。或傳其國有神井，闕之輒生子云。<sup>〔二〕</sup>

〔二〕魏志曰：「母丘儉遣王順追句驪王宮，窮沃沮東界，問其耆老所傳云。」

96 95 94 93 92 91

90 89 88 87 86

東沃沮在高句驪蓋馬大山之東，<sup>〔一〕</sup>東濱大海；北與挹婁、夫餘，南與濊貊接。其地東西夾，南北長，<sup>〔二〕</sup>可折方千里。土肥美，背山向海，宜五穀，善田種，有邑落長帥。人性質直彊勇，便持矛步戰。言語、食飲、居處、衣服有似句驪。其葬，作大木槨，長十餘丈，開一頭爲戶，新死者先假埋之，令皮肉盡，乃取骨置槨中。家人皆共一槨，刻木如<sup>〔圭〕</sup><sup>〔生〕</sup>，隨死者爲數焉。

〔一〕蓋馬，縣名，屬玄菟郡。其山在今平壤城西。平壤即王險城也。

〔二〕夾，音狹。

武帝滅朝鮮，以沃沮地爲玄菟郡。後爲夷貊所侵，徙郡於高句驪西北，更以沃沮爲縣，屬樂浪東部都尉。至光武罷都尉官，後皆以封其渠帥，爲沃沮侯。其土迫小，介於大國之間，遂臣屬句驪。句驪復置其中大人<sup>〔遂〕</sup>爲使者，以相監領，<sup>〔責〕</sup><sup>〔責〕</sup>其租稅，貂布魚鹽，海中食物，發美女爲婢妾焉。

又有北沃沮，一名置溝婁，去南沃沮八百餘里。其俗皆與南同。界南接挹婁。挹婁人憙乘船寇抄，北沃沮畏之，每夏輒臧於巖穴，至冬船道不通，乃下居邑落。其耆老言，嘗於



〔三〕前書元封中，定朝鮮爲真番、臨屯、樂浪、玄菟四〔部〕〔郡〕。

〔四〕前書音義：「龍星左角曰天田，則農祥也。辰日祠以牛，號曰零星。」風俗通曰「辰之神爲靈星」，故以辰日祠於東南也。

句驪一名貊〔耳〕。有別種，依小水爲居，因名曰小水貊。出好弓，所謂「貊弓」是也。〔二〕

〔一〕魏氏春秋曰：「遼東郡西安平縣北，有小水南流入海，句驪別種因名之小水貊。」

王莽初，發句驪兵以伐匈奴，其人不欲行，彊迫遣之，皆亡出塞爲寇盜。遼西大尹田譚追擊，戰死。莽令其將嚴尤擊之，誘句驪侯騶入塞，斬之，傳首長安。莽大說，更名高句驪王爲下句驪侯，於是貊人寇邊愈甚。建武八年，高句驪遣使朝貢，光武復其王號。二十三年冬，句驪蠶支落大加戴升等萬餘口詣樂浪內屬。二十五年春，句驪寇右北平、漁陽、上谷、太原，而遼東太守祭彤以恩信招之，皆復款塞。

後句驪王宮生而開目能視，國人懷之，及長勇壯，數犯邊境。和帝元興元年春，復入遼東，寇略六縣，太守耿种擊破之，斬其渠帥。安帝永初五年，宮遣使貢獻，求屬玄菟。元初五年，復與濊貊寇玄菟，攻華麗城。〔二〕建光元年春，幽州刺史馮煥、玄菟太守姚光、遼東太守蔡諷等將兵出塞擊之，捕斬濊貊渠帥，獲兵馬財物。宮乃遣嗣子遂成將二千餘人逆光等，遣使詐降；光等信之，遂成因據險阨以遮大軍，而潛遣三千人攻玄菟、遼東，焚城郭，殺

傷二千餘人。於是發廣陽、漁陽、右北平、涿郡屬國三千餘騎同救之，而貊人已去。夏，復與遼東鮮卑八千餘人攻遼隊，〔三〕殺略吏人。蔡諷等追擊於新昌，戰歿，功曹耿耗、兵曹掾龍端、兵馬掾公孫酺以身扞諷，俱沒於陳，死者百餘人。秋，宮遂率馬韓、濊貊數千騎圍玄菟。夫餘王遣子尉仇台將二萬餘人，與州郡并力討破之，斬首五百餘級。

〔一〕華麗，縣，屬樂浪郡。

〔二〕縣名，屬遼東郡也。

是歲宮死，子遂成立。姚光上言欲因其喪發兵擊之，議者皆以爲可許。尙書陳忠曰：「宮前桀黠，光不能討，死而擊之，非義也。宜遣吊問，因責讓前罪，赦不加誅，取其後善。」安帝從之。明年，遂成還漢生口，詣玄菟降。詔曰：「遂成等桀逆無狀，當斬斷菹醢，以示百姓，幸會赦令，乞罪請降。鮮卑、濊貊連年寇鈔，驅略小民，動以千數，而裁送數十百人，非向化之心也。自今已後，不與縣官戰鬪而自以親附送生口者，皆與贖直，緡人四十匹，小口半之。」

遂成死，子伯固立。其後濊貊率服，東垂少事。順帝陽嘉元年，置玄菟郡屯田六部。質、桓之閒，復犯遼東西安平，殺帶方令，〔二〕掠得樂浪太守妻子。建寧二年，玄菟太守耿臨討之，斬首數百級，伯固降服，乞屬玄菟云。

建武中，東夷諸國皆來獻見。二十五年，夫餘王遣使奉貢，光武厚荅報之，於是使命歲通。至安帝永初五年，夫餘王始將步騎七八千人寇鈔樂浪，殺傷吏民，後復歸附。永寧元年，乃遣嗣子尉仇台（印）詣闕貢獻，天子賜尉仇台印綬金綵。順帝永和元年，其王來朝京師，帝作黃門鼓吹，角抵戲以遣之。桓帝延熹四年，遣使朝賀貢獻。永康元年，王夫台將二萬餘人寇玄菟，玄菟太守公孫域擊破之，斬首千餘級。至靈帝熹平三年，復奉章貢獻。夫餘本屬玄菟，獻帝時，其王求屬遼東云。

挹婁，古肅慎之國也。在夫餘東北千餘里，東濱大海，南與北沃沮接，不知其北所極。土地多山險。人形似夫餘，而言語各異。有五穀、麻布，出赤玉、好貂。無君長，其邑落各有大人。處於山林之間，土氣極寒，常爲穴居，以深爲貴，大家至接九梯。好養豕，食其肉，衣其皮。冬以豕膏塗身，厚數分，以禦風寒。夏則裸袒，以尺布蔽其前後。其人臭穢不潔，作廁於中，圓之而居。自漢興已後，臣屬夫餘。種衆雖少，而多勇力，處山險，又善射，發能入人目。弓長四尺，力如弩。矢用楛，長一尺八寸，青石爲鏃，鏃皆施毒，中人卽死。便乘船，好寇盜，鄰國畏患，而卒不能服。東夷夫餘飲食類此，皆用俎豆，唯挹婁獨無，法俗最無綱紀者也。

高句驪，在遼東之東千里，南與朝鮮、濊貊，東與沃沮，北與夫餘接。地方二千里，多大山深谷，人隨而爲居。少田業，力作不足以自資，故其俗節於飲食，而好修宮室。東夷相傳以爲夫餘別種，故言語法則多同，而跪拜曳一腳，行步皆走。凡有五族，有消奴部，絕奴部，順奴部，灌奴部，桂婁部。（一）本消奴部爲王，稍微弱，後桂婁部代之。其置官，有相加，對盧，沛者，古鄒大加，（二）主簿，優台，使者，帛衣先人。武帝滅朝鮮，以高句驪爲縣，（三）使屬玄菟，賜鼓吹伎人。其俗淫，皆絜淨自意，暮夜輒男女羣聚爲倡樂。好祠鬼神、社稷、零星，（四）以十月祭天大會，名曰「東盟」。其國東有大穴，號祿神，亦以十月迎而祭之。其公會衣服皆錦繡，金銀以自飾。大加、主簿皆著幘，如冠幘而無後；其小加著折風，形如弁。無牢獄，有罪，諸加評議便殺之，沒入妻子爲奴婢。其昏姻皆就婦家，生子長大，然後將還，便稍營送終之具。金銀財幣盡於厚葬，積石爲封，亦種松柏。其人性凶急，有氣力，習戰鬪，好寇鈔，沃沮、東濊皆屬焉。

（一）案今高驪五部：一曰內部，一名黃部，卽桂婁部也；二曰北部，一名後部，卽絕奴部也；三曰東部，一名左部，卽順奴部也；四曰南部，一名前部，卽灌奴部也；五曰西部，一名右部，卽消奴部也。

（二）古鄒大加，高驪掌（賀）客之官，如鴻臚也。



使聘流通。逮永初多難，始入寇鈔；桓、靈失政，漸滋蔓焉。

〔一〕前書曰「朝鮮王滿，燕人。自始全燕時，嘗略屬真番、朝鮮，爲置吏築障。漢興屬〔燕〕，燕王盧綰反入匈奴，滿亡命東走，渡涇水，居秦故空地，稍役屬朝鮮蠻夷及故燕、齊亡〔在〕者，王之，都王險」也。

〔二〕前書莽發高句麗兵當伐胡，不欲行，郡縣彊迫之，皆亡出塞，因犯〔法〕爲寇。州郡歸咎於高句麗侯驩，嚴尤奏言「貉人犯法，不從驩起，宜慰安之」。

自中興之後，四夷來賓，雖時有乖畔，而使驛不絕，故國俗風土，可得略記。東夷率皆土著，烹飲酒歌舞，或冠弁衣錦，器用俎豆。所謂中國失禮，求之四夷者也。〔二〕凡蠻、夷、戎、狄總名四夷者，猶公、侯、伯、子、男皆號諸侯云。

〔一〕左傳曰，仲尼學鳥名〔官〕於鄆子，旣而告人曰：「吾聞之，天子失官，學在四夷，其信也。」

夫餘國，在玄菟北千里。南與高句驪，東與挹婁，西與鮮卑接，北有弱水。地方二千里，本穢地也。

初，北夷索離國王出行，〔二〕其侍兒於後倭身，〔三〕王還，欲殺之。侍兒曰：「前見天上有氣，大如雞子，來降我，因以有身。」王囚之，後遂生男。王令置於豕牢，〔四〕豕以口氣嘘之，不死。復徙於馬蘭，〔五〕馬亦如之。王以爲神，乃聽母收養，名曰東明。東明長而善射，王

28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36

忌其猛，復欲殺之。東明奔走，南至掩淲水，〔六〕以弓擊水，魚鼈皆聚浮水上，東明乘之得度，因至夫餘而王之焉。於東夷之域，最爲平敞，土宜五穀。出名馬、赤玉、貂貉，〔七〕大珠如酸棗。以員柵爲城，有宮室、倉庫、牢獄。其人麤大彊勇而謹厚，不爲寇鈔。以弓矢刀矛爲兵。以六畜名官，有馬加、牛加、狗加，其邑落皆主屬諸加。食飲用俎豆，會同拜爵洗爵，揖讓升降。以臘月祭天，大會連日，飲食歌舞，名曰「迎鼓」。是時斷刑獄，解囚徒。有軍事亦祭天，殺牛，以臘占其吉凶。〔八〕行人無晝夜，好歌吟，音聲不絕。其俗用刑嚴急，被誅者皆沒其家人爲奴婢。盜一責十二。男女淫皆殺之，尤治惡妒婦，旣殺，復尸於山上。兄死妻嫂。死則有槨無棺。殺人殉葬，多者以百數。其王葬用玉匣，漢朝常豫以玉匣付玄菟郡，王死則迎取以葬焉。

〔一〕「索」或作「囊」，音度洛反。

〔二〕倭音人鳩反。

〔三〕牢，圈也。

〔四〕蘭即欄也。

〔五〕今高麗中有蓋斯水，疑此水是也。

〔六〕貉似豹，無前足，音奴八反。

〔七〕魏志曰：「牛驪解者爲凶，合者爲吉。」

少康已後，世服王化，遂賓於王門，獻其樂舞。<sup>〔三〕</sup>桀爲暴虐，諸夷內侵，殷湯革命，伐而定之。至于仲丁，藍夷作寇。<sup>〔四〕</sup>自是或服或畔，三百餘年。武乙衰敝，東夷蠶盛，遂分遷淮、岱，漸居中土。<sup>〔五〕</sup>

〔一〕孔安國《尚書注》曰：「東方之地曰嵎夷。暘谷，日之所出也。」

〔二〕太康，啓之子也。桀于游田，十旬不反，不恤人事，爲羿所逐也。

〔三〕少康，帝仲康之孫，帝相子也。《竹書紀年》曰：「后發即位元年，諸夷賓于王門，諸夷入舞。」

〔四〕仲丁，殷大戊之子也。《竹書紀年》曰：「仲丁即位，征于藍夷」也。

〔五〕武乙，帝庚丁之子，無道，爲革囊盛血，仰而射之，命曰「射天」也。

及武王滅紂，肅慎來獻石柝、楛矢。管、蔡畔周，乃招誘夷狄，周公征之，遂定東夷。<sup>〔二〕</sup>康王之時，肅慎復至。後徐夷僭號，乃率九夷以伐宗周，西至河上。穆王畏其方熾，乃分東方諸侯，命徐偃王主之。<sup>〔三〕</sup>偃王處潢池東，地方五百里，<sup>〔四〕</sup>行仁義，陸地而朝者三十有六國。穆王後得驥騄之乘，<sup>〔五〕</sup>乃使造父御以告楚，令伐徐，一日而至。<sup>〔六〕</sup>於是楚文王大舉兵而滅之。偃王仁而無權，不忍鬪其人，故致於敗。乃北走彭城武原縣東山下，百姓隨之者以萬數，因名其山爲徐山。<sup>〔七〕</sup>厲王無道，淮夷入寇，王命虢仲征之，不克，宣王復命召公伐而平之。<sup>〔八〕</sup>及幽王淫亂，四夷交侵，至齊桓修霸，攘而卻焉。及楚靈會申，亦來豫

15

盟。<sup>〔九〕</sup>後越遷琅邪，與共征戰，遂陵暴諸夏，侵滅小邦。

〔一〕《尚書》武王崩，三監及淮夷畔，周公征之，作《大誥》。又曰：「成王既伐管叔、蔡叔，滅淮夷。」

〔二〕《博物志》曰：「徐君宮人娠而生卵，以爲不祥，棄於水濱。孤獨母有犬名鵠倉，（持）（得）所棄卵，銜以歸母，母覆煖之，遂成小兒，生而偃，故以爲名。宮人聞之，乃更錄取。長襲爲徐君。」尸子曰：「偃王有筋而無骨，故曰偃」也。

〔三〕水經注曰：「黃水一名汪水，與泡水合，至沛入泗。自山陽以東，海陵以北，其地當之也。」

〔四〕史記曰：「造父以善御幸於周穆王，得赤驥、盜驪、騂驎、驪耳之駒，西巡狩，樂而忘歸。」

〔五〕造父，解見《秦本紀》。

〔六〕武原，縣，故城在今泗州下邳縣北。徐山在其東。《博物志》曰：「徐王妖異不常。武原縣東十里，見有徐山石室祠處。偃王溝通陳蔡之間，得朱弓朱矢，以己得天瑞，自稱偃王。穆王聞之，遣使乘駒，一日至楚，伐之。偃王仁，不忍鬪，爲楚所敗，北走此山」也。

〔七〕毛詩序曰：「江漢，尹吉甫美宣王也。能興衰撥亂，命召公平淮夷。」其詩曰：「江漢浮浮，武夫滔滔。匪安匪游，淮夷來求。王命召虎，式辟四方，徹我土疆。」

〔八〕左傳：楚靈王、蔡侯、陳侯、鄭伯、許男、淮夷會于申。

18 17 16

秦并六國，其淮、泗夷皆散爲民戶。陳涉起兵，天下崩潰，燕人衛滿避地朝鮮，<sup>〔二〕</sup>因王其國。百有餘歲，武帝滅之，於是東夷始通上京。王莽篡位，貊人寇邊。<sup>〔三〕</sup>建武之初，復來朝貢。時遼東太守祭彤威讐北方，聲行海表，於是濊、貊、倭、韓萬里朝獻，故章、和已後，

# 後漢書卷八十五

## 東夷列傳第七十五

王制云：「東方曰夷。」夷者，柢也，言仁而好生，萬物柢地而出。<sup>〔一〕</sup>故天性柔順，易以道御，至有君子不死之國焉。<sup>〔二〕</sup>夷有九種，<sup>〔三〕</sup>曰畎夷，于夷，方夷，黃夷，白夷，赤夷，玄夷，風夷，陽夷。<sup>〔四〕</sup>故孔子欲居九夷也。

〔一〕事見風俗通。

〔二〕山海經曰：「君子國衣冠帶劍，食獸，使二文虎在旁。」外國圖曰：「去琅邪三萬里。」山海經又曰：「不死人在交脛東，其為人黑色，壽不死。」並在東方也。

〔三〕竹書紀年曰「后發即位三年，九夷來御」也。

〔四〕竹書紀年曰「后泄二十一年，命畎夷，白夷，赤夷，玄夷，風夷，陽夷。后相即位二年，征黃夷。七年，于夷來賓，後少康即位，方夷來賓」也。

昔堯命羲仲，宅嵎夷，曰暘谷，蓋日之所出也。<sup>〔一〕</sup>夏后氏太康失德，夷人始畔。<sup>〔二〕</sup>自

後漢書・東夷列傳